

2017

Annual Report

Unlock the value created by the convergence of the **physical** and **digital** worlds...

UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K	

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTIONS 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the Fiscal Year Ended: September 30, 2017 Commission File Number: 0-18059

PTC Inc.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Massachusetts

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

04-2866152 (I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

140 Kendrick Street, Needham, MA 02494 (Address of principal executive offices, including zip code) (781) 370-5000 (Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class
Common Stock, \$.01 par value per share

Name of each exchange on which registered

NASDAQ Global Select Market

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None (Title of Class)

None (Title of Class)
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. YES 🗷 NO 🗆
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Act. YES 🗖 NO 🗷
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports) and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. YES \blacksquare NO \square
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes \blacksquare No \square
Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein and will not be contained, to the best of the registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.
Large Accelerated Filer ☑ Accelerated Filer □ Non-accelerated Filer □ Smaller Reporting Company □ (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)
Emerging growth company
If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). YES NO

The aggregate market value of our voting stock held by non-affiliates was approximately \$6,020,802,164 on April 1, 2017 based on the last reported sale price of our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Select Market on March 31, 2017. There were 115,807,774 shares of our common stock outstanding on that day and 116,125,277 shares of our common stock outstanding on November 27, 2017.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Portions of the definitive Proxy Statement in connection with the 2018 Annual Meeting of Stockholders (2018 Proxy Statement) are incorporated by reference into Part III.

PTC Inc.

ANNUAL REPORT ON FORM 10-K FOR FISCAL YEAR 2017 Table of Contents

	_	Page
<u>PART I.</u>		
Item 1.	<u>Business</u>	1
Item 1A.	<u>Risk Factors</u>	<u>6</u>
Item 1B.	<u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>	<u>14</u>
Item 2.	<u>Properties</u>	<u>15</u>
Item 3.	<u>Legal Proceedings</u>	<u>15</u>
Item 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures	<u>15</u>
PART II.		
Item 5.	Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	<u>15</u>
Item 6.	<u>Selected Financial Data</u>	<u>16</u>
Item 7.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	<u>16</u>
Item 7A.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk	<u>49</u>
Item 8.	<u>Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>	<u>51</u>
Item 9.	<u>Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>	<u>51</u>
Item 9A.	Controls and Procedures	<u>51</u>
Item 9B.	Other Information	<u>52</u>
PART III.		
Item 10.	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	<u>52</u>
Item 11.	Executive Compensation	<u>54</u>
Item 12.	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	<u>54</u>
Item 13.	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	<u>54</u>
Item 14.	Principal Accounting Fees and Services	<u>54</u>
PART IV.		
Item 15.	Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules	<u>55</u>
Item 16.	Form 10-K Summary	<u>55</u>
Exhibit Index		<u>56</u>
<u>Signatures</u>		<u>59</u>
APPENDIX A		
	Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	<u>F-1</u>
	Consolidated Financial Statements	<u>F-2</u>
	Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	<u>F-7</u>
	<u>Selected Financial Data</u>	<u>A-1</u>

Forward-Looking Statements

Statements in this Annual Report about our anticipated financial results and growth, as well as about the development of our products and markets, are forward-looking statements that are based on our current plans and assumptions. Important information about factors that may cause our actual results to differ materially from these statements is discussed in Item 1A. "Risk Factors" and generally throughout this Annual Report.

Unless otherwise indicated, all references to a year reflect our fiscal year that ends on September 30.

PARTI

ITEM 1. Business

PTC is a global software and services company that delivers a technology platform and solutions to help companies design, manufacture, operate, and service things for a smart, connected world.

Our **Internet of Things Group** offers Industrial Internet of Things (IIoT) solutions that enable companies to connect smart things and environments, manage and analyze data generated by those things and environments, and create IIoT applications and Augmented Reality (AR) experiences that transform the way users create, operate, and service products. Our **Solutions Group** offers a portfolio of innovative Computer-Aided Design (CAD), Product Lifecycle Management (PLM) and Service Lifecycle Management (SLM) solutions that enable manufacturers to create, innovate, operate, and service products.

	PTC												
lot G	roup		Solutions Group										
Internet of Things (IoT)	Augmented Reality (AR)	Computer Aided Design (CAD)	Product Lifecycle Management (PLM)	Service Lifecycle Management (SLM)									
Enabling connectivity, application development.	Applications for smart, connected products and environments.	Effective and collaborative product design across the globe.	Efficient and consistent management of product development, including embedded software development, from concept to retirement across functional processes and distributed teams.	Planning and delivery of service, including product intelligence, connected service, predictive service, and remote diagnostics.									

Our Markets

The markets we serve present different growth opportunities for us. We see greater opportunity for market growth in our IIoT and Augmented Reality solutions for the enterprise, followed by more moderate market growth for our CAD, SLM and PLM solutions. The IIoT market is a nascent, high growth market in which we compete with a number of well-established large companies as well as many small companies.

Our Principal Products and Services

We generate revenue through the sale of software licenses, subscriptions (which include license access and support for a period of time and optional cloud services), support (which includes technical support and software updates when and if available), and services (which include consulting and implementation and training). We report revenue by line of business (subscription, support, perpetual license and professional services), by geographic region, and by segment (IoT Group and Solutions Group).

IoT Group

Our IIoT products enable companies to connect, operate, analyze and service smart, connected products and environments and to create immersive augmented reality experiences for those smart, connected products.

Our principal IoT products are described below.



Our ThingWorx® industrial innovation platform delivers tools and Thinaworx" technologies that empower companies to rapidly develop and deploy powerful industrial IoT applications and augmented reality (AR) experiences, enabling customers to transform their products and services and unlock new business models. ThingWorx enables customers to reduce the time, cost, and risk required to build IoT applications and AR experiences; connect devices, systems, and applications; manage connected products; and analyze industrial IoT data. Our ThingWorx solutions include cloud-based tools that allow customers to easily and more securely connect products and devices to the cloud, and intelligently process and store product and sensor data. Additionally, ThingWorx offers sophisticated artificial intelligence and machine learning technology that enables customers to simplify and automate complex analytical processes that enhance industrial IoT solutions through real-time insights, predictions and recommendations from information collected from smart, connected products.

kepware kepserverex Our KEPServerEX® solution provides communications connectivity to industrial automation environments, enabling users to connect, manage, monitor, and control disparate devices and software applications. providing users with a single source of real-time industrial sensor and machine data to improve operations, accelerate troubleshooting, perform preventative maintenance, and improve productivity.

vuforia studio Our **Vuforia Studio™** solution is a powerful, easy-to-use tool that enables industrial enterprises to rapidly author and publish auamented reality experiences. These augmented reality experiences overlay important digital information from IoT onto the view of the physical things on which the user is working, such as a dashboard of sensors and analytics data, or 3D step-by-step operating or repair instructions.



Our Vuforia® augmented reality technology platform enables users to build applications that see and interact with things in the physical world. Using computer vision technologies and building them for mobile platforms, the technology is accessible through an application programming interface and developer workflows.

Solutions Group

CAD

Our CAD products enable users to create conceptual and detailed designs, analyze designs, perform engineering calculations and leverage the information created downstream using 2D, 3D, parametric and direct modeling. Our principal CAD products are described below.



Our **Creo®** interoperable suite of product design software provides a scalable set of packages for design engineers to meet a variety of specialized needs. Creo provides capabilities for design flexibility, advanced assembly design, piping and cabling design, advanced surfacing, comprehensive virtual prototyping and other essential design functions.

ptc mathcad Our Mathcad® engineering math software enables users to solve, analyze and share vital engineering calculations. Mathcad combines the ease and familiarity of an engineering notebook with the powerful features of a dedicated engineering calculations application.

PLM

Our PLM products are designed to address common challenges that companies, particularly manufacturing companies, face over the life of their products, from concept to retirement. Our PLM products enable efficient and consistent product data management from inception through design, as well as communication and collaboration across the entire enterprise, including product development, manufacturing and the supply chain.

Our principal PLM products are described below.



Our Windchill® suite of PLM software provides product lifecycle management capabilities - from design to service. Windchill offers a single repository for all product information. As such, it is designed to create a "single source of truth" for all product-related content such as CAD models, documents, technical illustrations, embedded software, calculations and requirement specifications for all phases of the product lifecycle to help companies streamline enterprise-wide communication and make informed decisions.

Additionally, our Windchill product family includes solutions that allow manufacturers, distributors and retailers to collaborate across product development and the supply chain, including sourcing and procurement, to identify an optimal set of parts, materials and suppliers. This functionality provides automated cost modeling and visibility into supply chain risk information to balance cost and quality, and enables customers to design products that meet compliance requirements and performance targets.

thingworx* navigate* Our ThingWorx Navigate™ solution, a ThingWorx-based PLM offering launched in 2016, is a collection of focused, role-based applications that provides complete, contextual, up-to-date and accurate product information from Windchill and other systems of record. Leveraging ThingWorx technology, ThingWorx Navigate applications can easily be tailored and deployed to roles across an enterprise, and extended to include data from other systems of record and even data from smart, connected products.



Our **Integrity™** solution provides a set of Application Lifecycle Management and Model Based Systems Engineering capabilities that enable users to manage system models, software configurations, test plans and defects. With Integrity, engineering teams can improve productivity and quality, streamline compliance, and gain greater product visibility, ultimately enabling them to bring more innovative products to market.

creo view

Our **Creo® View™** solution allows users to share 3D CAD information internally and with partners and suppliers outside the organization and supports drawings and documents from a multitude of sources. Creo View provides access to designs and related data without requiring the original authoring tool.

SLM

Our SLM products help manufacturers and their service providers improve service efficiency and quality. These include capabilities to support product service and maintenance requirements, service information delivery, service parts planning and optimization, service knowledge management, service analytics, connected remote service, and predictive service. Our principal SLM products are described below.



Our Servigistics® suite of SLM software products integrates service planning, delivery and analysis to antiviplanning, delivery and analysis to optimize service outcomes. Servigistics products enable a systematic approach to service lifecycle management by providing a single view of service throughout the service network, enabling customers to continuously improve their products and services and increase customer satisfaction.

> Our Servigistics Arbortext® enterprise software suite enables manufacturers to create, illustrate, manage and publish technical and service parts information to improve the operation, maintenance, service and upgrade of equipment throughout its lifecycle. These products are available in stand-alone configurations as well as integrated with our Windchill products to deliver dynamic, productcentric service and parts information.

Customer Success Solutions and Services

Our Customer Success solutions and services help customers unleash the full value of our software offerings. These include advisory services designed to provide strategic insights for operational, organizational and technological IoT transformation; implementation services; adoption services that include digital learning solutions and change enablement services; success management services that leverage data and systems to monitor and improve the customer experience; cloud services; and customer support resources and tools. Our principal Customer Success offerings are described below.

Global Support

We offer global support plans for our software products. Participating customers receive updates that we make generally available to our support customers and also have direct access to our global technical support team of certified engineers for issue resolution. We also provide self-service support tools that allow our customers access to extensive technical support information. When products are purchased as a subscription, support is included as part of the subscription.

Professional Services

We offer consulting, implementation, training and cloud services through our Global Professional Services Organization, with approximately 900 professionals worldwide, as well as through third-party resellers and other strategic partners. Our services help customers improve product development performance through technology enabled process improvement and multiple deployment paths. Our cloud services customers receive hosting and 24/7 application management.

Geographic and Segment Information

We have three operating and reportable segments: (1) the IoT Group, which includes license, subscription, support and cloud services revenue for our IoT, analytics and augmented reality solutions; (2) the Solutions Group, which includes license, subscription, support and cloud services revenue for our core CAD, PLM and SLM products, and (3) Professional Services, which includes consulting, implementation and training revenue. Financial information about our segments and international and domestic operations may be found in Note O Seament Information of "Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements" in this Annual Report, which information is incorporated herein by reference.

Research and Development

We invest heavily in research and development to improve the quality and expand the functionality of our products. Approximately one third of our employees are dedicated to research and development initiatives, conducted primarily in the United States, India and Israel.

Our research and development expenses were \$236.1 million in 2017, \$229.3 million in 2016, and \$227.5 million in 2015. Additional information about our research and development expenditures may be found in Item 7. "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations-Results of Operations-Costs and Expenses-Research and Development."

Sales and Marketing

We derive most of our sales from products and services sold directly by our sales force to end-user customers. Approximately 20% to 30% of our sales of products and services are through third-party resellers and other strategic partners. Our sales force focuses on large accounts, while our reseller channel provides a cost-effective means of covering the small- and medium-size business market. Our strategic services partners provide service offerings to help customers implement our product offerings. As we grow our IoT business, we expect our go-to-market strategy will rely more on partners and marketing directly to end users and developers.

Strategic Partners

Building an ecosystem of strategic partners will become increasingly important as we expand our IoT offerings and seek to improve the efficiency with which we deliver our traditional products and services. With this in mind, we have recently entered into strategic partner relationships to jointly market, sell, and develop integrated products and services.

Competition

We compete with a number of companies that offer solutions that address one or more specific functional areas covered by our solutions. For enterprise CAD and PLM solutions, we compete with companies including Dassault Systèmes SA and Siemens AG; for discrete desktop CAD products, we compete with Autodesk, Siemens and Dassault Systèmes, and for PLM solutions and SLM solutions, we compete with Oracle Corporation and SAP AG. We believe our products are more specifically targeted toward the business process challenges of manufacturing companies and offer broader and deeper functionality for those processes than ERP-based solutions. In our IoT business, we compete with large established companies like Amazon, IBM Corporation, Microsoft, Cisco, Oracle, SAP, and General Electric. There are also a number of small companies that compete in the market for IoT products. We believe our ThingWorx IoT platform is complementary to the offerings of many of our competitors and we have partnerships with many of the named competitors.

Proprietary Rights

Our software products and related technical know-how, along with our trademarks, including our company names, product names and logos, are proprietary. We protect our intellectual property rights in these items by relying on copyrights, trademarks, patents and common law safeguards, including trade secret protection. The nature and extent of such legal protection depends in part on the type of intellectual property right and the relevant jurisdiction. In the U.S., we are generally able to maintain our trademark registrations for as long as the trademarks are in use and to maintain our patents for up to 20 years from the earliest effective filing date. We also use license management and other anti-piracy technology measures, as well as contractual restrictions, to curtail the unauthorized use and distribution of our products.

Our proprietary rights are subject to risks and uncertainties described under Item 1A. "Risk Factors" below. You should read that discussion, which is incorporated into this section by reference.

Deferred Revenue and Backlog (Unbilled Deferred Revenue)

Information about Deferred Revenue and Backlog (Unbilled Deferred Revenue) is discussed in Item 7. "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - Results of Operations" below. You should read that discussion, which is incorporated into this section by reference.

Employees

As of September 30, 2017, we had 6,041 employees, including 2,052 in product development; 1,805 in customer support, training, consulting, cloud services and product distribution; 1,497 in sales and marketing; and 687 in general and administration. Of these employees 2,183 were located in the United States and 3,858 were located outside the United States.

Website Access to Reports and Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

We make available free of charge on our website at www.ptc.com the following reports as soon as reasonably practicable after electronically filing them with, or furnishing them to, the SEC: our Annual Reports on Form 10-K; our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q; our Current Reports on Form 8-K; and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Sections 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Our Proxy Statements for our Annual Meetings and Section 16 trading reports on SEC Forms 3, 4 and 5 also are available on our website. The reference to our website is not intended to incorporate information on our website into this Annual Report by reference.

Our Code of Ethics for Senior Executive Officers is embedded in our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, which is also available on our website. Additional information about this code and amendments and waivers thereto can be found below in Part III, Item 10 of this Annual Report.

Executive Officers

Information about our executive officers is incorporated by reference from Part III, Item 10 of this Annual Report.

Corporate Information

PTC was incorporated in Massachusetts in 1985 and is headquartered in Needham, Massachusetts.

ITEM 1A. Risk Factors

The following are important factors we have identified that could affect our future results. You should consider them carefully when evaluating an investment in PTC securities or any forward-looking statements made by us, including those contained in this Annual Report, because these factors could cause actual results to differ materially from historical results or the performance projected in forward-looking statements. The risks described below are not the only risks we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we currently deem to be immaterial may also materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and/or operating results. Holders of the 6.00% Senior Notes due 2024 (the "2024 6% Notes") that we issued in May 2016 should also consider the risk factors related to those notes described in the prospectus we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 5, 2016, which are incorporated herein by reference.

I. Operational Considerations

Our operating results fluctuate from quarter to quarter, making future operating results difficult to predict; failure to meet market expectations could cause the price of our securities to decline.

Our quarterly operating results historically have fluctuated and are likely to continue to fluctuate depending on a number of factors, including:

- a high percentage of our orders historically have been generated in the third month of each fiscal quarter and any failure to receive, complete or process orders at the end of any quarter could cause us to fall short of our revenue and bookings targets;
- a significant percentage of our orders comes from transactions with large customers, which tend to have long lead times that are less predictable;
- our mix of license, subscription and service revenues can vary from quarter to quarter, creating variability in our financial results;
- one or more industries that we serve may have weak or negative growth;
- our operating expenses are largely fixed in the short term and are based on expected revenues, so any failure to achieve our revenue targets could cause us to miss our earnings targets as well;
- because a significant portion of our revenue and expenses are generated from outside the U.S., shifts in foreign currency exchange rates could adversely affect our reported results; and
- we may incur significant expenses in a quarter in connection with corporate development initiatives, restructuring efforts or the investigation, defense or settlement of legal actions that would increase our operating expenses and reduce our earnings for the quarter in which those expenses are incurred.

Accordingly, our quarterly results are difficult to predict prior to the end of the quarter and we may be unable to confirm or adjust expectations with respect to our operating results for a particular quarter until that quarter has closed. Any failure to meet our quarterly revenue or earnings targets could adversely impact the market price of our securities.

We now offer our solutions as subscriptions, which has adversely affected, and may continue to adversely affect, our near-term revenue and earnings in the transition period and make predicting our revenue and earnings more difficult.

We began offering most of our solutions under a subscription option in 2015, in addition to a perpetual license option. Under a subscription, customers pay a periodic fee for the right to use our software and receive support, or to use our cloud services and have us manage the application for a specified period. Under a subscription, revenue is recognized ratably over the term of the subscription while under a perpetual license, revenue is generally recognized upon purchase. A significant number of our customers have elected to purchase our solutions as subscriptions rather than under perpetual licenses. As a result, our license revenues have declined. Our support revenue (which comprises a significant portion of our revenue) has also decreased due to support services being included in the subscription offering and to customers converting their support contracts into subscriptions. We intend to discontinue sales of perpetual licenses in the Americas and Western Europe as of January 1, 2018, which will likely accelerate these effects on our revenue until we complete the subscription transition.

Our revenue and earnings targets are based on assumptions about the mix of revenue that will be attributable to subscription and perpetual license revenue. If a greater percentage of our customers elect to purchase our solutions as subscriptions in a period than we assumed, our revenue and earnings will likely fall below our expectations for that period (as occurred in 2017 and 2016), which could cause our stock price to decline.

We may not be able to predict subscription renewal rates and their impact on our future revenue and operating results.

Although our subscription solutions are designed to increase the number of customers that purchase our solutions as subscriptions and create a recurring revenue stream that increases and is more predictable over time, our customers are not required to renew their subscriptions for our solutions and they may elect not to renew when or as we expect. Customer renewal rates may decline or fluctuate due to a number of factors, including offering pricing, competitive offerings, customer satisfaction, and reductions in customer spending levels or customer activity due to economic downturns or other market uncertainty. If our customers do not renew their subscriptions when or as we expect, or if they renew on less favorable terms, our revenues and earnings may decline.

Our long range financial targets are predicated on bookings and revenue growth and operating margin improvements that we may fail to achieve, which could reduce our expected earnings and cause us to fail to meet the expectations of analysts or investors and cause the price of our securities to decline.

We are projecting long-term bookings, revenue and earnings growth. Our projections are based on the expected growth potential in the IoT market, as well as more modest growth in our core CAD, PLM and SLM markets. We may not achieve the expected bookings and revenue growth if the markets we serve do not grow at expected rates, if customers do not purchase, renew, or expand subscriptions as we expect, if we are not able to deliver solutions desired by customers and potential customers, and/or if acquired businesses do not generate the revenue growth that we expect.

Our long-term operating margin improvement targets are predicated on operating leverage as long range revenue increases and on improved operating efficiencies, particularly within our sales organization, and on service margin improvements. Services margins are significantly lower than license and support margins. Future projected improvements in our operating margin as a percent of revenue are based in part on our ability to improve services margins by reducing the amount of direct services that we perform through expansion of our service partner program, and improving the profitability of services that we perform. If our services revenue increases as a percentage of total revenue and/or if we are unable to improve our services margins, our overall operating margin may not increase to the levels we expect or may decrease. Additionally, if we do not achieve lower sales and marketing expenses as a percentage of revenue through productivity initiatives, we may not achieve our operating margin targets. If operating margins do not improve, our earnings could be adversely affected and the price of our securities could decline.

Our significant investment in our IoT business may not generate the revenues we expect, which could adversely affect our business and financial results.

We have made significant investments in recent years in our IoT business, including five acquisitions totaling approximately \$550 million. Our IoT business provides technology solutions that enable customers to transform their businesses and leverage the opportunities created by the IoT.

The Internet of Things is a relatively new market and there are a significant number of competitors in the market. If the market does not expand as rapidly as we or others expect or if customers adopt competitive solutions rather than our solutions, our IoT business may not generate the revenues we expect. Further, our customers and potential customers often begin the process of implementing IoT with a proof-of-concept evaluation, in some cases with multiple different technology vendors. Our pace of growth in this emerging market will depend on our ability to engage with customers to ensure that their investment moves beyond planning to broader deployment and yields value at their desired speed and expected costs.

Further, one market for our IoT business is as a platform provider to a broad ecosystem of application and solutions providers. This market relies on an extensive and differentiated partner ecosystem to enable us to access markets and customers beyond our traditional markets, customers and buyers. We may be unable to expand our partner ecosystem as we expect and developers may not adopt our IoT solutions as we expect, which would adversely affect our ability to realize revenue from our investments in this business.

We may be unable to hire or retain personnel with the technical skills necessary to further develop our software products, which could adversely affect our ability to compete.

Our success depends upon our ability to attract and retain highly skilled technical personnel to develop our products. Competition for such personnel in our industry is intense, especially for personnel with augmented and virtual reality and analytics expertise as there are comparatively fewer persons with those skills. If we are unable to attract and retain technical personnel with the requisite skills, our product development efforts could be delayed, which could adversely affect our ability to compete and thereby adversely our revenues and profitability.

We depend on sales within the discrete manufacturing sector and our business could be adversely affected if manufacturing activity does not grow or if it contracts.

A large amount of our sales are to customers in the discrete manufacturing sector. If this economic sector does not grow, or if it contracts, our customers in this sector may, as they have in the past, reduce or defer purchases of our products and services, which adversely affects our business. In 2016 and 2015, the manufacturing sector was weak worldwide, which we believe adversely impacted our sales and

operating results. Although conditions improved during 2017, if manufacturing economic conditions do not continue to improve, or if they deteriorate, our revenue and earnings could be adversely affected.

We face significant competition, which may reduce our profits and limit or reduce our market share.

The market for product development solutions and IoT solutions is rapidly changing and characterized by vigorous competition, both by entry of competitors with innovative technologies and by consolidation of companies with complementary products and technologies. This competition could result in price reductions for our products and services, reduced margins, loss of customers and loss of market share. Our primary competition comes from:

- larger companies that offer competitive solutions;
- larger, more well-known enterprise software providers with less product overlap, but greater financial, technical, sales and marketing, and other resources; and
- other vendors of various competitive point solutions or IoT platforms.

In addition, barriers to entry into certain segments of the software industry have declined and the ability of customers to adopt software solutions has increased with the ability to offer software in the cloud and the increasing prevalence of subscription license models and customer acceptance of both those models. Because of these and other factors, competitive conditions in the industry are likely to intensify in the future.

Increased competition could result in price reductions, reduced net revenue and profit margins and loss of market share, any of which would likely harm our business.

A breach of security in our products or computer systems, or those of our third-party service providers, could compromise the integrity of our products, harm our reputation, create additional liability and adversely impact our financial results.

We have implemented and continue to implement measures intended to maintain the security and integrity of our products, source code and computer systems. The potential consequences of a security breach or system disruption (particularly through cyber-attack or cyber-intrusion, including by computer hackers, foreign governments and cyber terrorists) have increased in scope as the number, intensity and sophistication of attempted attacks and intrusions from around the world have increased. Despite efforts to create security barriers to such threats, it is impossible for us to eliminate this risk. In addition, we offer cloud services to our customers and some of our products are hosted by third-party service providers, which expose us to additional risks as those repositories of our customers' proprietary data may be targeted by such hackers. A significant breach of the security and/or integrity of our products or systems, or those of our third-party service providers, could prevent our products from functioning properly, could enable access to sensitive, proprietary or confidential information, including that of our customers, without authorization, or could disrupt our business operations or those of our customers. This could require us to incur significant costs of remediation, harm our reputation, cause customers to stop buying our products, and cause us to face lawsuits and potential liability, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

Businesses we acquire may not generate the revenue and earnings we anticipate and may otherwise adversely affect our business.

We have acquired, and intend to continue to acquire, new businesses and technologies. If we fail to successfully integrate and manage the businesses and technologies we acquire, or if an acquisition does not further our business strategy as we expect, our operating results will be adversely affected.

Moreover, business combinations also involve a number of risks and uncertainties that can adversely affect our operations and operating results, including:

- difficulties managing an acquired company's technologies or lines of business or entering new markets where we have limited or no prior experience or where competitors may have stronger market positions;
- unanticipated operating difficulties in connection with the acquired entities, including potential declines in revenue of the acquired entity;

- failure to achieve the expected return on our investments which could adversely affect our business or operating results and impair the assets that we recorded as a part of an acquisition including intangible assets and goodwill;
- diversion of management and employee attention;
- loss of key personnel;
- assumption of unanticipated legal or financial liabilities or other unidentified issues with the acquired business;
- potential incompatibility of business cultures;
- significant increases in our interest expense, leverage and debt service requirements if we incur additional debt to pay for an acquisition; and
- if we were to issue a significant amount of equity securities in connection with future acquisitions, existing stockholders would be diluted and earnings per share would likely decrease.

Our sales and operations are globally dispersed, which exposes us to additional compliance risks, which could adversely affect our business and financial results.

We sell and deliver software and services, and maintain support operations, in a large number of countries whose laws and practices differ from one another and are subject to unexpected changes. Managing these geographically dispersed operations requires significant attention and resources to ensure compliance with laws of those countries and those of the U.S. governing our activities in non-U.S. countries.

Those laws include, but are not limited to, anti-corruption laws and regulations (including the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (FCPA) and the U.K. Bribery Act 2010) and trade and economic sanctions laws and regulations (including laws administered by the U.S. Department of the Treasury's Office of Foreign Assets Control, the U.S. State Department, the U.S. Department of Commerce, the United Nations Security Council and other relevant sanctions authorities). The FCPA and UK Bribery Act prohibit us and business partners or agents acting on our behalf from offering or providing anything of value to persons considered to be foreign officials under those laws for the purposes of obtaining or retaining business. The UK Bribery Act also prohibits commercial bribery and accepting bribes. Our compliance risks with these laws are heightened due to the global nature of our business, our new go-to-market approach for our loT business that relies heavily on expanding our partner ecosystem, the fact that we operate in, and are expanding into, countries with a higher incidence of corruption and fraudulent business practices than others, and the fact that we deal with governments and state-owned business enterprises, the employees and representatives of which may be considered foreign officials for purposes of the FCPA and the UK Bribery Act.

Accordingly, while we strive to maintain a comprehensive compliance program, we cannot guarantee that an employee, agent or business partner will not act in violation of our policies or U.S. or other applicable laws. Investigations of alleged violations of those laws can be expensive and disruptive. Violations of such laws can lead to civil and/or criminal prosecutions, substantial fines and other sanctions, including the revocation of our rights to continue certain operations and also cause business and reputation loss.

Our international businesses present economic and operating risks, which could adversely affect our business and financial results.

We expect that our international operations will continue to expand and to account for a significant portion of our total revenue. Because we transact business in various foreign currencies, the volatility of foreign exchange rates has had and may in the future have a material adverse effect on our revenue, expenses and operating results.

Other risks inherent in our international operations include, but are not limited to, the following:

- difficulties in staffing and managing foreign sales and development operations;
- possible future limitations upon foreign-owned businesses;
- increased financial accounting and reporting burdens and complexities;

- inadequate local infrastructure; and
- greater difficulty in protecting our intellectual property.

We may be unable to adequately protect our proprietary rights, which could adversely affect our business and our ability to compete effectively.

Our software products are proprietary. We protect our intellectual property rights in these items by relying on copyrights, trademarks, patents and common law safeguards, including trade secret protection, as well as restrictions on disclosures and transferability contained in our agreements with other parties. Despite these measures, the laws of all relevant jurisdictions may not afford adequate protection to our products and other intellectual property. In addition, we frequently encounter attempts by individuals and companies to pirate our software. If our measures to protect our intellectual property rights fail, others may be able to use those rights, which could reduce our competitiveness and revenues.

In addition, any legal action to protect our intellectual property rights that we may bring or be engaged in could be costly, may distract management from day-to-day operations and may lead to additional claims against us, and we may not succeed, all of which would materially adversely affect our operating results.

Intellectual property infringement claims could be asserted against us, which could be expensive to defend and could result in limitations on our use of the claimed intellectual property.

The software industry is characterized by frequent litigation regarding copyright, patent and other intellectual property rights, as well as improper disclosure of confidential or proprietary information. If a lawsuit of this type is filed, it could result in significant expense to us and divert the efforts of our technical and management personnel. We cannot be sure that we would prevail against any such asserted claims. If we did not prevail, we could be prevented from using the claimed intellectual property or be required to enter into royalty or licensing agreements, which might not be available on terms acceptable to us. In addition to possible claims with respect to our proprietary products, some of our products contain technology developed by and licensed from third parties and we may likewise be susceptible to infringement claims with respect to these third-party technologies.

Our financial condition could be adversely affected if significant errors or defects are found in our software.

Sophisticated software can sometimes contain errors, defects or other performance problems. If errors or defects are discovered in our products, we may need to expend significant financial, technical and management resources, or divert some of our development resources, in order to resolve or work around those defects, and we may not be able to correct them in a timely manner or provide an adequate response to our customers.

Errors, defects or other performance problems in our products could also cause us to lose revenue, lose customers and lose market share, and could subject us to liability. Such defects or problems could also damage our business reputation and cause us to lose new business opportunities.

We may have exposure to additional tax liabilities and our effective tax rate may increase or fluctuate, which could increase our income tax expense and reduce our net income.

As a multinational organization, we are subject to income taxes as well as non-income based taxes in the U.S. and in various foreign jurisdictions. Significant judgment is required in determining our worldwide income tax provision and other tax liabilities. In the ordinary course of a global business, there are many intercompany transactions and calculations where the ultimate tax determination is uncertain. Our tax returns are subject to review by various taxing authorities. Although we believe that our tax estimates are reasonable, the final determination of tax audits or tax disputes could be different from what is reflected in our historical income tax provisions and accruals.

Our effective tax rate can be adversely affected by several factors, many of which are outside of our control, including:

- changes in tax laws, regulations, and interpretations in multiple jurisdictions in which we operate;
- assessments, and any related tax interest or penalties, by taxing authorities;
- changes in the relative proportions of revenues and income before taxes in the various jurisdictions in which we operate that have differing statutory tax rates;

- changes to the financial accounting rules for income taxes;
- · unanticipated changes in tax rates; and
- changes to a valuation allowance on net deferred tax assets, if any.

Because we have substantial cash requirements in the United States and a significant portion of our cash is generated and held outside of the United States, if our cash available in the United States and the cash available under our credit facility is insufficient to meet our operating expenses and debt repayment obligations in the United States, we may be required to raise cash in ways that could negatively affect our financial condition, results of operations and the market price of our securities.

We have significant operations outside the United States. As of September 30, 2017, approximately 90% of our cash and cash equivalents balance was held by subsidiaries outside the United States, with the remainder of the balance held by the U.S. parent company or its subsidiaries in the United States. We believe that the combination of our existing United States cash and cash equivalents, future United States operating cash flows and cash available under our credit facility, are sufficient to meet our ongoing United States operating expenses and known capital requirements. However, if these sources of cash are insufficient to meet our future financial obligations in the United States, we will be required to seek other available funding sources or repatriate cash to the United States with potentially incremental tax costs, which could negatively impact our results of operations, financial position and the market price of our securities.

On September 7, 2017, PTC entered into a lease for a new worldwide headquarters location in the Boston Seaport District, beginning in January 2019. Because our current headquarters lease will not expire until November 2022, our rent obligations for those premises will overlap, which could adversely affect our financial condition if we are unable to successfully exit our current headquarters lease or sublease that space.

Under our current headquarters lease, we pay approximately \$7.4 million in annual base rent plus operating expenses (together, an annual total of approximately \$12.0 million). We will begin paying rent under our new headquarters lease on July 1, 2020. Our rent under the new lease when we begin paying rent will be an annual base rent amount of \$11.3 million plus our pro rata portions of building operating expenses and real estate taxes (approximately 63% of such amounts, estimated to be approximately \$7.1 million in 2020). The base rent will increase by \$0.3 million each year over the term of the lease. Accordingly, we will be required to pay rent for both locations from July 1, 2020 until November 30, 2022 unless we can successfully negotiate to exit our current lease or sublease our current premises. We may be unable to negotiate a financially desirable termination of our current lease or to sublease our current premises for an amount at least equal to our rent obligations under the current lease, which could adversely affect our cash flow and financial condition.

II. Other Considerations

Our substantial indebtedness could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations, as well as our ability to meet our payment obligations under our debt.

We have a significant amount of indebtedness. As of November 29, 2017, our total debt outstanding was approximately \$768 million, approximately \$268 million of which was under our \$600 million secured credit facility (which matures in September 2019) and \$500 million of which was associated with the 6% Senior Notes issued May 2016, which mature in May 2024 and are unsecured (see *Liquidity and Capital Resources-Outstanding Notes* in Item 7. "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" of this Annual Report). All amounts outstanding under the credit facility and the notes will be due and payable in full on their respective maturity dates. As of November 29, 2017, we had unused commitments under our credit facility of approximately \$319 million. PTC Inc. (the parent company) and one of our foreign subsidiaries are eligible borrowers under the credit facility and certain other foreign subsidiaries may become borrowers under our credit facility in the future, subject to certain conditions.

Notwithstanding the limits contained in the credit agreement governing our credit facility and the indenture governing our 2024 6% Notes, we may be able to incur substantial additional debt from time to time to finance working capital, capital expenditures, investments or acquisitions, or for other purposes. If we do so, the risks related to our high level of debt could intensify. Specifically, our high level of debt could:

- make it more difficult for us to satisfy our debt obligations and other ongoing business obligations, which may result in defaults;
- result in an event of default if we fail to comply with the financial and other covenants contained
 in the agreements governing our debt instruments, which could result in all of our debt becoming
 immediately due and payable or require us to negotiate an amendment to financial or other
 covenants that could cause us to incur additional fees and expenses;
- limit our ability to obtain additional financing to fund future working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions or other general corporate requirements;
- reduce the availability of our cash flow to fund working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions
 and other general corporate purposes and limit our ability to obtain additional financing for these
 purposes;
- increase our vulnerability to the impact of adverse economic and industry conditions;
- expose us to the risk of increased interest rates as certain of our borrowings, including borrowings under the credit facility, are at variable rates of interest;
- limit our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, and increasing our vulnerability to, changes in our business, the industries in which we operate, and the overall economy;
- place us at a competitive disadvantage compared to other, less leveraged competitors; and
- increase our cost of borrowing.

Any of the above-listed factors could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to meet our payment obligations under our debt agreements.

We may not be able to generate sufficient cash to service all of our indebtedness and may be forced to take other actions to satisfy our obligations under our indebtedness, which may not be successful.

Our ability to make scheduled payments on or refinance our debt obligations depends on our financial condition and operating performance, which are subject to prevailing economic and competitive conditions and to certain financial, business, legislative, regulatory and other factors some of which are beyond our control. We may be unable to maintain a level of cash flows from operating activities sufficient to permit us to pay the principal, premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness.

If our cash flows and capital resources are insufficient to fund our debt service obligations, we could face substantial liquidity problems and could be forced to reduce or delay investments and capital expenditures or to dispose of material assets or operations, seek additional debt or equity capital or restructure or refinance our indebtedness. We may not be able to effect any such alternative measures, if necessary, on commercially reasonable terms or at all and, even if successful, those alternative actions may not allow us to meet our scheduled debt service obligations. Our debt agreements restrict our ability to dispose of assets and use the proceeds from those dispositions and may also restrict our ability to raise debt or equity capital to be used to repay other indebtedness when it becomes due. We may not be able to consummate those dispositions or to obtain proceeds in an amount sufficient to meet any debt service obligations then due.

Our inability to generate sufficient cash flows to satisfy our debt obligations, or to refinance our indebtedness on commercially reasonable terms or at all, would materially and adversely affect our financial position and results of operations and our ability to satisfy our debt obligations.

If we cannot make scheduled payments on our debt, we will be in default and the lenders under our credit facility could terminate their commitments to loan money, the lenders could foreclose against the assets securing their borrowings, the holders of our 2024 6% Notes could declare all outstanding principal, premium, if any, and interest to be due and payable, and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation. All of these events could result in a loss of your investment.

We are required to comply with certain financial and operating covenants under our debt agreements. Any failure to comply with those covenants could cause amounts borrowed to become immediately due and payable and/or prevent us from borrowing under the credit facility.

We are required to comply with specified financial and operating covenants under our debt agreements and to make payments under our debt, which limit our ability to operate our business as we otherwise might operate it. Our failure to comply with any of these covenants or to meet any debt

payment obligations could result in an event of default which, if not cured or waived, would result in any amounts outstanding, including any accrued interest and/or unpaid fees, becoming immediately due and payable. We might not have sufficient working capital or liquidity to satisfy any repayment obligations in the event of an acceleration of those obligations. In addition, if we are not in compliance with the financial and operating covenants under the credit facility at the time we wish to borrow funds, we will be unable to borrow funds.

In addition, the financial and operating covenants under the credit facility may limit our ability to borrow funds, including for strategic acquisitions and share repurchases.

We may be unable to meet our goal of returning 40% of free cash flow to shareholders through share repurchases, which could decrease your expected return on investment in PTC stock.

Our capital allocation strategy includes a long-term goal of returning approximately 40% of free cash flow (cash flow from operations less capital expenditures) to shareholders through share repurchases. Meeting this goal requires us to generate consistent free cash flow and have available capital in the years ahead in an amount sufficient to enable us to continue investing in organic and inorganic growth as well as to return a significant portion of the cash generated to stockholders in the form of share repurchases. We may not meet this goal if we do not generate the free cash flow we expect, if we use our available cash to satisfy other priorities, if we have insufficient funds available to make such repurchases, or if we are unable to borrow funds under our credit facility to make such repurchases. For example, covenant limitations under our credit facility, specifically, our leverage ratio, as a result of lower earnings due to our subscription transition, limited our ability to repurchase shares in 2017 and 2016.

Additionally, our cash flow fluctuates over the course of the year and over multiple years, so, although our goal is to return 40% of free cash flow to shareholders, that is an average over a longer term and the number of shares repurchased and amount of free cash flow returned in any given period will vary and may be more or less than 40% in any such period. Finally, the number of shares repurchased for a given amount of cash will vary based on PTC's stock price, so the number of shares repurchased will not be a consistent or predictable number or percentage of outstanding stock.

Our stock price has been volatile, which may make it harder to resell shares at a favorable time and price.

Market prices for securities of software companies are generally volatile and are subject to significant fluctuations that may be unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of these companies. The trading prices and valuations of these stocks, and of ours, may not be predictable. Negative changes in the public's perception of the prospects of software companies, or of PTC or the markets we serve, could depress our stock price regardless of our operating results.

Also, a large percentage of our common stock is held by institutional investors. Purchases and sales of our common stock by these institutional investors could have a significant impact on the market price of the stock. For more information about those investors, please see our proxy statement with respect to our most recent annual meeting of stockholders and Schedules 13D and 13G filed with the SEC with respect to our common stock.

Our 2024 6% Notes are not listed on any national securities exchange or included in any automated quotation system, which could make it harder to resell the notes at a favorable time and price.

Our 2024 6% Notes are not listed on any national securities exchange or included in any automated quotation system. As a result, an active market for the notes may not exist or be maintained, which would adversely affect the market price and liquidity of the notes. In that case, holders may not be able to sell their notes at a particular time or at a favorable price.

The market for non-investment grade debt historically has been subject to severe disruptions that have caused substantial volatility in the prices of securities similar to the notes. The market, if any, for the notes may experience similar disruptions and any such disruptions may adversely affect the liquidity in that market or the prices at which the notes may be sold.

ITEM 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

None.

ITEM 2. Properties

We currently lease 94 offices used in operations in the United States and internationally, predominately as sales and/or support offices and for research and development work. Of our total of approximately 1,367,000 square feet of leased facilities used in operations, approximately 541,000 square feet are located in the U.S., including 321,000 square feet at our headquarters facility located in Needham, Massachusetts, and approximately 297,000 square feet are located in India, where a significant amount of our research and development is conducted. In addition, we entered into a new lease in September 2017 for 250,000 square feet in the Boston Seaport District. We expect to relocate our headquarters to this location in the second quarter of 2019. We believe that our facilities are adequate for our present and foreseeable needs.

ITEM 3. Legal Proceedings

None.

ITEM 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

PART II

ITEM 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

Information with respect to the market for our common stock is in Selected Consolidated Financial Data beginning on page F-1 of this Form 10-K and is incorporated herein by reference.

On September 30, 2017, the close of our fiscal year, and on November 27, 2017, our common stock was held by 1,219 and 1,209 shareholders of record, respectively.

We do not pay cash dividends on our common stock and we retain earnings for use in our business or to repurchase our shares. Although we review our dividend policy periodically, our review may not cause us to pay any dividends in the future. Further, our debt instruments require us to maintain specified leverage and fixed-charge ratios that limit the amount of dividends that we could pay. (See "Credit Agreements" and "Outstanding Notes" under Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - Liquidity and Capital Resources.)

The table below shows the shares of our common stock we repurchased in the fourth quarter of 2017.

Period (1)	Total Number of Shares (or Units) Purchased	Average Price Paid per Share (or Unit)	Total Number of Shares (or Units) Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs	Approximate Dollar Value of Shares (or Units) that May Yet Be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs
July 2, 2017 - July 29,				
2017	_	_	_	\$375,066,435 (2)
July 30, 2017 - August 26, 2017	73,000	\$ 54.59	73,000	\$371,081,478 (2)
August 27, 2017 -	017.100	f FF FO	017.100	¢0.70)
September 30, 2017	216,100	\$ 55.58	216,100	\$0 (2)
Total	289,100	\$ 55.33	289,100	\$0 (2)

⁽¹⁾ Periods are our fiscal months within the fiscal quarter.

⁽²⁾ In 2014, our Board authorized us to repurchase up to \$600 million worth of our shares in the period August 4, 2014 through September 30, 2017, which repurchase program we announced on August 4, 2014. On September 14, 2017, our Board of Directors authorized us to repurchase up to \$500 million of our

common stock for the period October 1, 2017 through September 30, 2020, which program we announced on September 19, 2017.

ITEM 6. Selected Financial Data

Our five-year summary of selected financial data and quarterly financial data for the past two years is located on pages A-1 and A-2 at the end of this Form 10-K and incorporated herein by reference.

ITEM 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Forward-Looking Statements

Statements in this Annual Report about anticipated financial results and growth, as well as about the development of our products and markets, are forward-looking statements that are based on our current plans and assumptions. Important information about the bases for these plans and assumptions and factors that may cause our actual results to differ materially from these statements is contained below and in Item 1A. "Risk Factors" of this Annual Report.

Information about Our Financial Reporting

We use certain operating measures, including our Subscription Measures, and non-GAAP financial measures when discussing our business and results. We discuss these measures, how we use them and how they are calculated in "Subscription Measures" and "Non-GAAP Financial Measures" below.

Unless otherwise indicated, all references to a year reflect our fiscal year that ends on September 30.

Executive Overview

We executed well across our key strategic and operational objectives in 2017. Bookings grew year over year, reflecting broad-based strength across our IoT, CAD and PLM businesses and strength in Europe, the Americas and our global channel. Our subscription transition initiative also progressed well throughout 2017, with subscription bookings constituting 69% of all software license bookings for the year and subscription revenue up 136% over 2016. Finally, we improved our operating margins over 2016, despite a higher than expected subscription mix for the year.

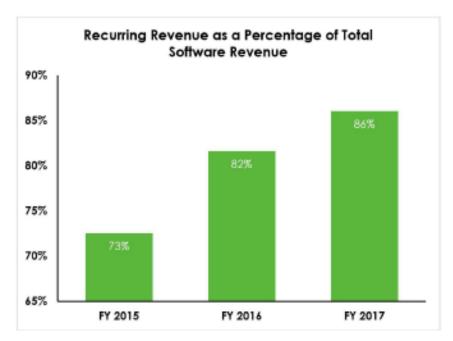


		Year	Ende	<u>d</u>		Constant		
Revenue		September 30, 2017		ptember 0, 2016	Change	Currency Change		
		(in m	illions)				
Subscription	\$	279.2	\$	118.3	136 %	135 %		
Support		574.7		651.8	(12)%	(12)%		
Total recurring revenue		853.9		770.1	11 %	11 %		
Perpetual license		133.4		173.5	(23)%	(23)%		
Total subscription, support and license revenue		987.3		943.6	5 %	5 %		
Professional services		176.7		196.9	(10)%	(11)%		
Total revenue	\$	\$ 1,164.0		1,140.5	2 %	2 %		
	\$		\$		` '	` ,		

The increase in total revenue and subscription revenue reflects our exit from the trough in revenue and EPS growth that occurs when transitioning from a perpetual to subscription business model. As our mix of subscription sales relative to perpetual license sales has increased, perpetual license revenue and support revenue have declined. Additionally, professional services revenue has declined in accordance with our strategy to migrate more services engagements to our partners and to deliver products that require less consulting and training services.



License and subscription bookings grew 4% in 2017 over 2016, to \$419 million, and grew 21% over 2015. Excluding a \$20 million SLM mega deal from the fourth quarter of 2016, license and subscription bookings grew 10% in 2017 over 2016.



The increase in subscription revenue relative to perpetual license revenue has resulted in an increase in our recurring software revenue, with approximately 73% of our total revenue in 2017 from recurring software revenue streams, compared to 68% in 2016 and 59% in 2015. Annualized Recurring Revenue was approximately \$905 million as of the fourth quarter of 2017, an increase of 12% compared to the fourth quarter of 2016.

	Year Ended							
Earnings Measures		tember , 2017		ptember 0, 2016	Change			
Operating Margin		3.5%		(3.2)%	208 %			
Earnings (Loss) Per Share	\$	0.05	\$	(0.48)	111 %			
Non-GAAP Operating Margin(1)		16.1%		15.1 %	7 %			
Non-GAAP EPS(1)	\$	\$ 1.17		1.19	(2)%			

(1) Non-GAAP measures are reconciled to GAAP results under Results of Operations - Non-GAAP Measures below.

GAAP and non-GAAP operating income in 2017 reflect an increase in gross margin associated with higher revenue and a lower mix of professional services revenue, which has lower margins than our software revenue, partially offset by higher costs associated with our cloud services revenue. Additionally, operating margin improved due to lower restructuring charges in 2017, which were \$68.3 million lower in 2017 compared to 2016.

Our GAAP and non-GAAP earnings reflect an additional \$12.5 million in interest expense due to our 2016 issuance of \$500 million of 6.0% senior, unsecured long-term notes and a higher GAAP and non-GAAP tax rate in 2017 compared to 2016.

We ended 2017 with cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities of \$330 million, up from \$328 million at the end of 2016. We generated \$135 million of cash from operations in 2017, which included \$37 million of restructuring payments and a \$3 million legal settlement payment. We used cash from operations to repurchase \$51 million of common stock and to repay \$40 million of borrowings under our credit facility in 2017. At September 30, 2017, the balance outstanding under our credit facility was \$218 million and total debt outstanding was \$718 million.

Future Expectations, Strategies and Risks

Our transition to a subscription model has been a headwind for revenue and earnings in 2017, the effect of which is moderating as the subscription business matures and we exit the subscription trough. A

higher mix of subscription bookings is expected to benefit us over the long term, but results in lower revenue and lower earnings in the near term.

Our results have been impacted, and we expect will continue to be impacted, by our ability to close large transactions. The amount of bookings and revenue, particularly license and subscriptions, attributable to large transactions, and the number of such transactions, may vary significantly from quarter to quarter based on customer purchasing decisions and macroeconomic conditions. Such transactions may have long lead times as they often follow a lengthy product selection and evaluation process and, for existing customers, are influenced by contract expiration cycles. This may cause volatility in our results.

As we move into 2018, our three overriding goals continue to be:



Sustainable Growth Our goals for overall growth are predicated on continuing to grow in the IoT market and continuing to drive improvements in operational performance in our core CAD, PLM and SLM Solutions business.



Expand Subscription

Through 2014, the majority of our software licenses were sold as perpetual licenses, under which customers own the software license and revenue is recognized at the time of sale. We began offering subscription licensing for our core Solutions Group products in 2015 and expanded our subscription program in 2016. Under a subscription, customers pay a periodic fee to license our software and access technical support over a specified period of time. As part of our expanded subscription program, we also launched a program for our existing customers to convert their support contracts to subscription contracts. A number of customers converted their support contracts to subscriptions in 2016 and 2017, and we expect there will be continued opportunities to convert existing support contracts to subscription contracts in 2018 and beyond.

Given the subscription adoption rates we have seen in the Americas and Western Europe, effective January 1, 2018, new software licenses for our core solutions and ThingWorx solutions will be available only by subscription in the Americas and Western Europe. We plan to continue to offer both perpetual and subscription licenses to customers outside the Americas and Western Europe until such time as we believe a change may be appropriate. This could affect customer purchasing decisions, particularly in the affected regions, as customers may accelerate purchases of perpetual licenses before January 1, 2018 or, conversely, may delay purchases.



We continue to proactively manage our cost structure and invest in what we believe are high return opportunities in our business. Our goal is to drive continued margin expansion over the long term. We expect to deliver continued operating margin expansion in 2018, and we expect further margin expansion in 2019 and beyond, when we expect we will realize the compounding benefit of our maturing subscription model.

Results of Operations

Revenue, Operating Margin, Earnings per Share and Cash Flow

The following table shows the financial measures that we consider the most significant indicators of the performance of our business. In addition to providing operating income, operating margin, and diluted earnings per share as calculated under generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"), it shows non-GAAP operating income, non-GAAP operating margin, and non-GAAP diluted earnings per share for the reported periods. These non-GAAP financial measures exclude fair value adjustments related to acquired deferred revenue, acquired deferred costs, stock-based compensation expense, amortization of acquired intangible assets expense, acquisition-related and pension plan termination costs, restructuring charges, certain identified gains or charges included in non-operating other income (expense) and the related tax effects of the preceding items, as well as the tax items identified. These non-GAAP financial measures provide investors another view of our operating results that is aligned with management budgets and with performance criteria in our incentive compensation plans. Management uses, and investors should use, non-GAAP financial measures in conjunction with our GAAP results.

				change o 2017	Percent 2015 to	change o 2016	
	2017	2016	Actual	Constant Currency	2015	Actual	Constant Currency
		(Dollar	mounts in	millions, exc	ept per sha	re data)	
Subscription	\$ 279.2	\$ 118.3	136 %	135 %	\$ 65.2	81 %	83 %
Support	574.7	651.8	(12)%	(12)%	681.5	(4)%	(2)%
Total recurring revenue	853.9	770.1	11 %	11 %	746.8	3 %	5 %
Perpetual license	133.4	173.5	(23)%	(23)%	282.8	(39)%	(37)%
Total subscription, support and license							
revenue	987.3	943.6	5 %	5 %	1,029.5	(8)%	(6)%
Professional services	176.7	196.9	(10)%	(11)%	225.7	(13)%	(10)%
Total revenue	1,164.0	1,140.5	2 %	2 %	1,255.2	(9)%	(7)%
Total cost of revenue	329.0	325.7	1 %		334.7	(3)%	
Gross margin	835.0	814.9	2 %		920.5	(11)%	
Operating expenses	794.1	851.9	(7)%		878.9	(3)%	
Total costs and expenses (1)	1,123.1	1,177.5	(5)%	(4)%	1,213.6	(3)%	(1)%
Operating income (loss) (1)	\$ 40.9	\$ (37.0)	211 %	214 %	\$ 41.6	(189)%	(182)%
Non-GAAP operating income (1)	\$ 188.4	\$ 172.7	9 %	7 %	\$ 340.3	(49)%	(41)%
Operating margin (1)	3.5%	(3.2)%			3.3%		
Non-GAAP operating margin (1)	16.1%	15.1 %			24.2%		
Diluted earnings (loss) per share (2)	\$ 0.05	\$ (0.48)			\$ 0.41		
Non-GAAP diluted earnings per share (2)	\$ 1.17	\$ 1.19			\$ 2.23		
Cash flow from operations	\$ 134.6	\$ 183.2			\$ 179.9		

- (1) Costs and expenses in 2017 included \$7.9 million of restructuring charges. Costs and expenses in 2016 included \$76.3 million of restructuring charges, a \$3.2 million legal accrual, and \$3.5 million of acquisition-related costs. Costs and expenses in 2015 included \$73.2 million of pension plan termination-related costs, \$43.4 million of restructuring charges, a \$28.2 million legal accrual, and \$8.9 million of acquisition-related costs. These restructuring, acquisition-related, pension plan termination and legal accrual costs have been excluded from non-GAAP operating income, non-GAAP operating margin and non-GAAP diluted EPS.
- (2) Income taxes for non-GAAP diluted earnings per share reflect the tax effects of non-GAAP adjustments which are calculated by applying the applicable tax rate by jurisdiction to the non-GAAP adjustments described in Non-GAAP Financial Measures, and also exclude certain non-operating income and tax items. The GAAP diluted earnings per share in 2015 reflect a tax benefit of

\$18.7 million related to the reversal of a portion of the U.S. valuation allowance related to reducing deferred tax assets in connection with settling the U.S. pension plan.

Subscription Measures

Given the difference in revenue recognition between the sale of a perpetual software license (revenue is recognized at the time of sale) and a subscription (revenue is recognized ratably over the subscription term), we use bookings for internal planning, forecasting and reporting of new license and subscription sales and cloud services transactions.

Bookings

In order to normalize between perpetual and subscription licenses, we define subscription bookings as the subscription annualized contract value (subscription ACV) of new subscription bookings multiplied by a conversion factor of 2. We arrived at the conversion factor of 2 by considering a number of variables, including pricing, support, length of term, and renewal rates. In 2017, 2016 and 2015, the average subscription contract term was approximately two years.

We define subscription ACV as the total value of a new subscription booking divided by the term of the contract (in days), multiplied by 365. If the term of the subscription contract is less than a year, the ACV is equal to the total contract value.

Subscription ACV increased 25% over 2016 to \$143 million due to continued adoption of our subscription offerings around the globe.

We define license and subscription bookings as subscriptions bookings (as defined above) plus perpetual license bookings during the period.

License and subscription bookings for 2017 were \$419 million, up 4% over 2016. Excluding a \$20 million booking from a mega-deal in 2016, bookings increased 10% over 2016. CAD and PLM bookings grew 14% and 6%, respectively, for the full year and our IoT bookings grew above the market growth rate of 30%-40% organically and in total.

Because subscription bookings is a metric we use to approximate the value of subscription sales if sold as perpetual licenses, it does not represent the actual revenue that will be recognized with respect to subscription sales or that would be recognized if the sales had been perpetual licenses.

We believe that over time the revenue from these contracts will exceed the initial booking value as we expect customers will renew their subscriptions for more than two years and will expand their subscriptions as well.

Annualized Recurring Revenue (ARR)

Annualized Recurring Revenue (ARR) for a given period is calculated by dividing the non-GAAP subscription and support software revenue for the period by the number of days in the period and multiplying by 365. ARR should be viewed independently of revenue and deferred revenue as it is an operating measure and is not intended to be combined with or to replace either of those items. ARR is not a forecast and does not include perpetual license or professional services revenues.

ARR was approximately \$905 million as of the fourth quarter of 2017, which increased 12% compared to the fourth quarter of 2016.

Impact of Foreign Currency Exchange on Results of Operations

Approximately two thirds of our revenue and half of our expenses are transacted in currencies other than the U.S. dollar. Currency translation affects our reported results, which are in U.S. Dollars. Changes in currency exchange rates, particularly for the Yen and the Euro, compared to the prior year decreased revenue and decreased expenses in 2017 and 2016. If actual reported results were converted into U.S. dollars based on the corresponding prior year's foreign currency exchange rates, 2017 and 2016 revenue would have been higher by \$1.0 million and \$24.4 million, respectively, and expenses would have been higher by \$3.0 million and \$24.1 million, respectively. The net impact on year-over-year results would have been a decrease in operating income of \$2.0 million in 2017 and an increase in operating income of \$0.3 million in 2016. The results of operations, revenue by line of business and revenue by geographic region in the tables that follow present both actual percentage changes year over year and percentage changes on a constant currency basis.

Acquisitions

There were no significant acquisitions in 2017. In 2017, we had a full year of revenue for Kepware, which we acquired on January 12, 2016. Kepware contributed \$16.1 million to 2016 revenue. In 2016, we also acquired Vuforia (on November 3, 2015) and in 2015, we acquired ColdLight (on May 7, 2015). Prior to their acquisitions, Vuforia and ColdLight revenues were not material.

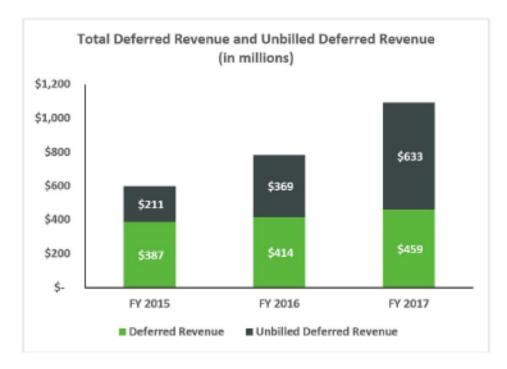
Reclassifications

Effective with the beginning of the third quarter of 2017, we report cost of license and subscription revenue separately from cost of support revenue and are presenting cost of revenue in three categories:

1) cost of license and subscription revenue, 2) cost of support revenue, and 3) cost of professional services revenue. The discussion that follows reflects our revised reporting structure.

Deferred Revenue and Backlog (Unbilled Deferred Revenue)

Deferred revenue primarily relates to software agreements invoiced to customers for which the revenue has not yet been recognized. Unbilled deferred revenue (backlog) consists of contractually committed orders for license, subscription and support with a customer for which the customer has not yet been invoiced and the associated revenue has not been recognized. We do not record unbilled deferred revenue on our Consolidated Balance Sheet until we invoice the customer.



	September 30, 2017		September 30, 2016			otember 0, 2015				
		(Dollar amounts in millions)								
Unbilled deferred revenue	\$	633	\$	369	\$	211				
Deferred revenue		459		414		387				
Total	\$	1,092	\$	783	\$	598				

Of the unbilled deferred revenue balance at September 30, 2017, we expect to invoice customers approximately \$355 million within the next twelve months. Unbilled deferred revenue grew 72% year-over-year due to the high volume of new subscription bookings in the fourth quarter of 2017 with a billing and subscription start date of October 1, 2017 or later (which are booked in the quarter when the order is received if the start date is less than 100 days from the end of the quarter) and a large number of subscription renewals, with billing renewal dates of October 1, 2017 or later (in accordance with the 100 day booking rule), as well as the second or third year billing of multi-year subscription contracts. Many of our subscription bookings are for multiple years and are typically billed annually at the start of each

annual subscription period. The average contract duration was approximately 2 years for new subscription contracts in 2017 and 2016.

We expect that the amount of deferred revenue and unbilled deferred revenue will fluctuate from quarter to quarter due to the specific timing, duration and size of customer subscription and support agreements, varying billing cycles of such agreements, the specific timing of customer renewals, foreign currency fluctuations, the timing of when deferred revenue is recognized as revenue and the timing of our fiscal quarter ends.

Revenue

Revenue is reported below by line of business (subscription, support, perpetual license and professional services), by product area (Solutions and IoT Groups) and by geographic region (Americas, Europe, Asia Pacific). Results include combined revenue from direct sales and our channel.

Revenue by Line of Business



Revenue by Group

	Year ended September 30,										
		Percent	Change		Percent	Change					
	2017	2017 Actual Constant		2016	Actual	Constant Currency	2015				
			(Dollar o	mounts in	millions)						
Solutions Group											
Software revenue	893.7	3 %	3 %	871.2	(11)%	(9)%	980.3				
Professional services	167.1	(12)%	(12)%	189.0	(15)%	(12)%	222.1				
Total revenue	\$ 1,060.7	— %	— %	\$ 1,060.2	(12)%	(10)%	\$ 1,202.4				
IoT Group											
Software revenue	93.7	29 %	29 %	72.4	47 %	47 %	49.2				
Professional services	9.6	22 %	21 %	7.9	120 %	121 %	3.6				
Total revenue	\$ 103.3	28 %	28 %	\$ 80.3	52 %	52 %	\$ 52.9				

Software Revenue Performance

Software revenue consists of subscription, support, and perpetual license revenue. Subscription revenue is comprised of time-based licenses whereby customers use our software and receive related

support for a specified term, and for which revenue is recognized ratably over the term of the contract. Support revenue is composed of contracts to maintain new and/or previously purchased perpetual licenses, for which revenue is recognized ratably over the term of the contract. Perpetual licenses include a perpetual right to use the software, for which revenue is generally recognized up front upon delivery to the customer.

Solutions Group

Software revenue returned to growth in 2017 after a trough in 2016, as the subscription model transition accelerated, customers purchased fewer perpetual licenses and associated support, and some existing support contracts converted to subscriptions. The strength in our Solutions business was driven by our CAD and core PLM businesses. CAD delivered 14% bookings growth for the full year, well above estimated market growth rates. Our CAD business has now delivered two consecutive years of double-digit constant currency bookings growth. Creo growth has benefited from our go-to-market improvement initiatives, evidenced by seven consecutive quarters of double-digit bookings growth in our reseller channel. In core PLM, full-year bookings grew 6%, which is in line with estimated market growth rates. PLM continues to benefit from sales of ThingWorx Navigate, for which we closed transactions across a variety of vertical markets, and which we believe presents an opportunity to drive continued PLM growth. We also closed several major strategic PLM deals in the Americas and Europe. Growth in CAD and PLM was offset by a significant decline in SLM bookings. Our SLM business is characterized by low volume, high dollar transactions and we have experienced volatility period to period in this business.

The decline in software revenue in 2016 compared to 2015 was driven primarily by a higher mix of subscription bookings as well as foreign currency rate changes and macroeconomic conditions.

IoT Group

The IoT Group delivered revenue growth in 2017 and 2016. In 2017, software revenue growth was driven by continued adoption of our IoT solutions, with IoT bookings growing above estimated market rates of 30% to 40% for the fiscal year, partially offset by higher subscription mix. IoT bookings continue to come from a wide variety of vertical markets and use cases, led by the industrial factory operations. In 2017, customer expansions comprised approximately 70% of ThingWorx bookings.

Additionally, Kepware, which we acquired on January 12, 2016, contributed to IoT revenue growth from 2015 to 2016 (with \$16.1 million of revenue in 2016) and to a lesser extent in 2017 which included a full year of Kepware revenue.

Professional Services Revenue

Consulting and training services engagements typically result from sales of new perpetual licenses and subscriptions, particularly of our PLM and SLM solutions. The decline in professional services revenue in 2017 and 2016 was due in part to strong growth in bookings by our service partners, which is in line with our strategy for professional services revenue to trend flat-to-down over time as we expand our service partner program under which service engagements are referred to third party service providers. Additionally, over time, we anticipate offering solutions that require less service. As a result, we do not expect that professional services revenue will increase proportionately with software revenue. Foreign currency exchange rates impacted services revenue positively by \$0.5 million in 2017 and negatively by \$5.9 million in 2016.

Revenue by Geographic Region

				Percent Change				Percent	Change			
		2017	% of Total Revenue	Actual	Constant Currency (Dollar a	2016 mounts in	% of Total Revenue millions)	Actual	Constant Currency	2015	% of Total Revenue	
ı	Revenue by region:											
	Americas	\$ 500.9	43%	3 %	2 %	\$ 487.6	43%	(8)%	(8)%	\$ 530.3	42%	
	Europe	\$ 435.1	37%	3 %	4 %	\$ 424.3	37%	(9)%	(5)%	\$ 467.8	37%	
	Asia Pacific	\$ 228.0	20%	— %	(2)%	\$ 228.7	20%	(11)%	(11)%	\$ 257.1	21%	

A significant percentage of our annual revenue comes from large customers in the broader manufacturing space. As a result, software revenue growth in our core CAD and PLM products historically has correlated to growth in broader measures of the global manufacturing economy, including GDP, industrial production and manufacturing PMI.

The increase in revenue in 2017 compared to 2016 was driven by our exit from the subscription trough coupled with strong new bookings performance despite a 1300 basis point increase in our subscription mix to 69% in 2017. Europe and Americas were strong, with full-year bookings growth of 29% (28% on a constant currency basis) in Europe and flat in the Americas, up 15% excluding the \$20 million mega deal from the fourth quarter of 2016. Asia Pacific bookings were down 16% in 2017 compared to 2016 (16% decline on a constant currency basis), primarily due to Japan, which was down 42%. We believe that the decline in Japan is due primarily to sales execution issues, which we are addressing.

The decrease in revenue in 2016 compared to 2015 was driven primarily by a higher mix of subscription bookings as well as the impact of currency movements on reported revenue, particularly the Euro and the Yen.

Americas

The increase in revenue in the Americas in 2017 compared to 2016 was due to strong bookings, offset by a higher subscription mix. The increase in revenue in the Americas in 2017 compared to 2016 consisted of an increase in subscription revenue of 126% offset by decreases of 33%, 15% and 8% in perpetual license revenue, support revenue and, professional services revenue, respectively.

The decrease in revenue in the Americas in 2016 compared to 2015 consisted of decreases of 39%, 24% and 3% in perpetual license revenue, professional services revenue and support revenue (primarily PLM), respectively, partially offset by an increase in subscription revenue of 58%.

Europe

The increase in revenue in Europe in 2017 compared to 2016 was due to the strong bookings, partially offset by a higher subscription mix. The increase in revenue in Europe in 2017 compared to 2016 consisted of an increase of 139% in subscription revenue, offset by decreases of 17% in perpetual license revenue, 11% in professional services revenue, and 10% in support revenue. Currency did not have a material impact on revenue in 2017 relative to 2016.

The decrease in revenue in Europe in 2016 compared to 2015 consisted of decreases in perpetual license revenue of 46% (43% on a constant currency basis) and in support revenue of 6% (1% on a constant currency basis), partially offset by an increase in subscription revenue of 84% (91% on a constant currency basis).

Year-over-year changes in foreign currency exchange rates, particularly the Euro, unfavorably impacted European revenue by \$3.9 million and \$21.3 million in 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Asia Pacific

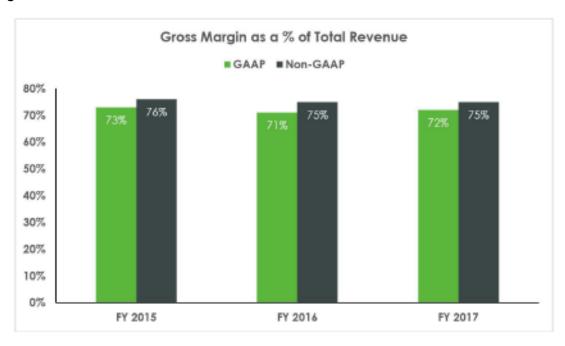
Asia Pacific revenue in 2017 compared to 2016 was flat, primarily due to a higher subscription mix and in part due to sales execution challenges in Japan. Asia Pacific bookings declined 16% on a constant currency basis in 2017 compared to 2016. Although below historical bookings, we saw some progress in Japan in the fourth quarter of 2017, with bookings growth of 80% sequentially to approximately \$8 million.

In 2017 compared to 2016, subscription revenue increased by 178% offset by decreases in perpetual license revenue of 20%, in professional services revenue of 13% and in support revenue of 6%. Currency did not have a material effect on revenue in 2017 relative to 2016.

The decrease in revenue in Asia Pacific in 2016 compared to 2015 consisted of decreases in perpetual license revenue of 31% (29% on a constant currency basis), in professional services revenue of 10% (10% on a constant currency basis) and in support revenue of 4% (4% on a constant currency basis) partially offset by an increase in subscription revenue of 414% (374% on a constant currency basis).

Year-over-year changes in foreign currency exchange rates favorably impacted revenue by \$1.6 million in 2017, and unfavorably by \$0.2 million in 2016.

Gross Margin

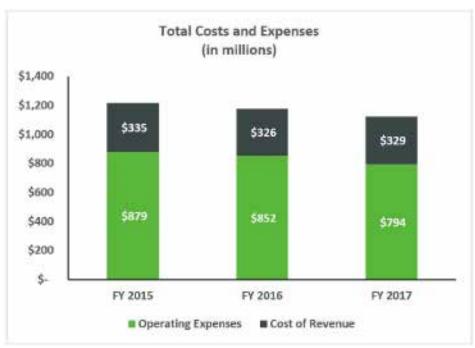


	2017		2017		Percent Change	2016	Percent Change	2015
Gross margin	\$	835.0	2%	\$ 814.9	(11)%	\$ 920.5		
Non-GAAP gross margin		876.5	3%	853.2	(11)%	953.4		
Gross margin as a % of revenue:								
License and subscription gross margin		79%		76%		85%		
Support gross margin		84%		87%		88%		
Professional Services		15%		14%		12%		
Gross margin as a % of total revenue		72%		71%		73%		
Non-GAAP gross margin as a % of total non-GAAP revenue		75%		75%		76%		

The increase in total gross margin in 2017 compared to 2016 is in line with total revenue growth. Total revenue in 2017 grew 2% over 2016. Margins for license and subscription are beginning to expand as the subscription model matures and revenue that has been deferred begins to contribute to current periods. Support gross margins are down for 2017 compared to 2016 primarily due to the 12% decrease in support revenue associated with an increase in our subscription mix and the conversion of existing customers from support contracts to subscription. Support revenue comprised 49% of our total revenue in 2017 compared to 57% in 2016 and 54% in 2015.

Gross margin as a percentage of total revenue in 2016 compared to 2015 reflects lower software margins due to lower perpetual license revenue as a result of the acceleration of our subscription transition.

Costs and Expenses



	2017	Percent Change	2016	Percent Change	_	2015
Cost of license and subscription revenue	\$ 8	36.0 23 %	\$ 69.7	31 %	\$	53.2
Cost of support revenue	9	2.2 8 %	85.7	4 %		82.8
Cost of professional services revenue	15	50.8 (11)%	170.2	(14)%		198.7
Sales and marketing	37	72.9 1 %	367.5	6 %		346.8
Research and development	23	36.1 3 %	229.3	1 %		227.5
General and administrative	14	.5.1 — %	145.6	(8)%		158.7
U.S. pension settlement loss		_	_			66.3
Amortization of acquired intangible assets	3	32.1 (3)%	33.2	(8)%		36.1
Restructuring charges		7.9 (90)%	76.3	76 %		43.4
Total costs and expenses	\$ 1,12	3.1 (5)%	\$ (1) \$ 1,177.5	(3)% (1) \$	1,213.6
Total headcount at end of period	6,	O41 4 %	5,800	(3)%		5,982

⁽¹⁾ On a constant currency basis from the prior period, total costs and expenses decreased 4% from 2016 to 2017 and decreased 1% from 2015 to 2016.

2017 compared to 2016

Costs and expenses in 2017 compared to 2016 decreased primarily as a result of the following:

- substantial completion of restructuring activities in 2016, for which restructuring charges totaled \$76.3 million in 2016 compared to \$7.9 million in 2017; and
- a decrease in professional services costs primarily due to a decrease in headcount as we migrated more service engagements to our partners and we delivered products that required less consulting and training services.

The decreases above were partially offset by increases due to:

 an increase of \$18.1 million in total cost of license, subscription and support compensation costs primarily driven by increased headcount;

- an increase of \$8.7 million in cloud services hosting costs due to an increase in SaaS revenue and related expenses and an increase in applications hosted in the cloud that support our IT infrastructure.
- an increase of \$5.0 million in total research and development compensation costs primarily driven by increased headcount; and
- annual merit salary increases.

2016 compared to 2015

Costs and expenses in 2016 compared to 2015 decreased primarily as a result of the following:

- cost savings from restructuring actions in 2016 and 2015;
- acquisition and pension termination-related costs, which were \$75.4 million lower in 2016 compared to 2015 due to costs associated with terminating our U.S. pension plan which totaled \$73.2 million (including a \$66.3 million settlement loss) in 2015;
- a \$28.2 million accrual recorded in 2015 related to an investigation in China; and
- foreign currency rates which favorably impacted costs and expenses of 2016 by \$24.1 million.

The decreases above were partially offset by increases due to:

- cash-based incentive compensation expense, which was higher by \$30.3 million in 2016 compared to 2015 (as a result of over performance on subscription mix in 2016 and because 2015 incentive targets were not achieved in full);
- costs from acquired businesses (ColdLight, Vuforia, and Kepware added approximately 255 employees at the date of the acquisitions);
- an increase in stock-based compensation expense of \$15.8 million in 2016, compared to 2015, due in part to a modification of performance-based awards previously granted under our long-term incentive programs;
- investments in our IoT business; and
- annual merit salary increases.

Cost of License and Subscription Revenue

	 2017	Percent Change	2016	Percent Change	2015
		(Dolla	r amounts in n	nillions)	
Cost of license and subscription revenue	\$ 86.0	23%	\$ 69.7	31%	\$ 53.2
% of total revenue	7%		69	%	4%
% of total license and subscription revenue	21%		249	%	15%

Our cost of license and subscription includes cost of license, which consists of fixed and variable costs associated with reproducing and distributing software and documentation, as well as royalties paid to third parties for technology embedded in or licensed with our software products, and amortization of intangible assets associated with acquired products, and cost of subscription, which includes our cost of cloud services and software as a service revenue, including hosting fees. Costs associated with providing post-contract support such as providing software updates and technical support for both our subscription offerings and our perpetual licenses are included in cost of support revenue. Cost of license and subscription revenue as a percent of license and subscription revenue can vary depending on the subscription mix percentage, the product mix sold, the effect of fixed and variable royalties, headcount and the level of amortization of acquired software intangible assets.

Costs in 2017 compared to 2016 increased primarily as a result of a \$15.0 million increase in total compensation, benefit and travel expense due to increased headcount, primarily associated with supporting our Cloud products, and a \$3.4 million increase in cloud services hosting costs.

Costs in 2016 compared to 2015 increased primarily as a result of a \$5.2 million increase in total compensation, benefit and travel expense due to increased headcount, a \$4.9 million increase in cloud services hosting costs and \$1.9 million increase in amortization of acquired purchase software.

Cost of Support Revenue

	2017	Percent Change	2016	Percent Change	:	2015
	 	(Dollar	amounts in mi	llions)		
Cost of support	\$ 92.2	8 %	\$ 85.7	4 %	\$	82.8
% of total revenue	8%		8%			7%
% of total support revenue	16%		13%			12%

Cost of support revenue consists of costs such as salaries, benefits, and computer equipment and facilities associated with customer support and the release of support updates (including related royalty costs) associated with providing support for both our perpetual licenses and subscription licenses.

Costs and expense in 2017 compared to 2016 increased primarily due to an increase of \$3.1 million (5%) in total compensation, benefit and travel costs.

Costs and expense in 2016 compared to 2015 increased primarily due to an increase of \$3.0 million (5%) in total compensation, benefit and travel costs.

Cost of Professional Services Revenue

	 2017	Percent Change	2016	Percent Change	2015
		(Dolla	ir amounts	in millions)	
Cost of professional services revenue	\$ 150.8	(11)%	\$ 17	70.2 (14)%	\$ 198.7
% of total revenue	13%			15%	16%
% of total professional services revenue	85%			86%	88%

Our cost of professional services revenue includes costs such as salaries, benefits, information technology costs and facilities expenses for our training and consulting personnel, and third-party subcontractor fees.

In 2017 compared to 2016, total compensation, benefit costs and travel expenses decreased by \$18.8 million. The cost of third-party consulting services was \$4.7 million lower in 2017 compared to 2016.

In 2016 compared to 2015, total compensation, benefit costs and travel expenses decreased by \$24.8 million. The cost of third-party consulting services was \$2.6 million lower in 2016 compared to 2015.

As a result of decreases in professional services revenue in 2017, 2016 and 2015, we have reduced headcount, resulting in lower compensation-related costs. The decreases in 2017 and 2016 compared to the prior years in the cost of third-party consulting services is a result of our strategy to have our strategic services partners perform services for customers directly, which has decreased revenue and improved services margins.

Sales and Marketing

	2017	Percent Change	2016	Percent Change	2015
		(Dollar o	amounts in mil	lions)	
Sales and marketing expenses	\$ 372.9	1% \$	367.5	6%	\$ 346.8
% of total revenue	32%		32%		28%

Our sales and marketing expenses primarily include salaries and benefits, sales commissions, advertising and marketing programs, travel, information technology costs and facility expenses.

In 2017 compared to 2016, event costs increased \$3.1 million due to our LiveWorx event held in May 2017. Our compensation, benefits and travel costs were \$3.5 million lower in 2017 compared to 2016

primarily due to lower commissions, which were higher in 2016 as a result of significantly higher than planned subscription bookings.

Our compensation, benefit costs and travel expenses were higher by an aggregate of 5% (\$14.4 million) in 2016 compared to 2015, which reflects lower salaries, offset by higher incentive-based compensation, including commissions (due primarily to higher than anticipated subscription bookings), and increased headcount.

Research and Development

	 2017	Percent Change	20	016	Percent Change	2015
	 	(Dollar	amou	nts in m	illions)	
Research and development expenses	\$ 236.1	3%	\$	229.3	1 %	\$ 227.5
% of total revenue	20%			20%		18%

Our research and development expenses consist principally of salaries and benefits, information technology costs and facility expenses. Major research and development activities include developing new releases and updates of our software that enhance functionality and add features.

In 2017 compared to 2016, total compensation, benefit and travel expenses were higher by 3% (\$5.0 million) due to an increase in headcount and a \$1.6 million increase in cloud services hosting costs as some product testing has moved to a cloud environment. The percentage increase in headcount is greater than the percentage increase in total compensation costs due to a shift in headcount to lower cost geographies.

Total compensation, benefit costs and travel expenses were higher by 2% (\$4.3 million) in 2016 compared to 2015. The decrease in research and development headcount from 2015 to 2016 reflects restructuring actions offset by approximately 132 employees added from businesses acquired since the second quarter of 2015.

General and Administrative (G&A)

	2017	Percent Change	2016	Percent Change	2015
		(Dollar	amounts in	millions)	
General and administrative	\$ 145.1	— %	\$ 145.6	(8)%	\$ 158.7
% of total revenue	12%	,	139	%	13%

Our G&A expenses include the costs of our corporate, finance, information technology, human resources, legal and administrative functions, as well as acquisition-related charges, bad debt expense and outside professional services, including accounting and legal fees. Acquisition-related costs include direct costs of acquisitions and expenses related to acquisition integration activities, including transaction fees, due diligence costs, retention bonuses and severance, and professional fees, including legal and accounting costs, related to the acquisition. In addition, subsequent adjustments to our initial estimated amount of contingent consideration associated with specific acquisitions are included in acquisition-related charges.

In 2017 compared to 2016, total compensation, benefit and travel cost increased by \$7.0 million primarily because of merit increases and increased severance costs, as well as higher stock-based compensation due to a higher attainment of performance-based awards, an award modification, and the launch of the employee stock purchase plan (ESPP) in the fourth quarter of 2016. Offsetting the increases, acquisition-related charges decreased \$4.9 million because there were no significant acquisitions in the year, and tax and audit fees decreased \$1.8 million during the year.

The decrease in overall general and administrative costs in 2016 compared to 2015 was due primarily to a \$28.2 million accrual recorded in 2015 related to the settlement of an investigation in China, partially offset by an increase in performance-based bonus and stock-based compensation of \$23.7 million (due in part to a modification of performance-based awards previously granted under our long-term incentive programs).

U.S. pension settlement loss

	20	017	Percent Change	2016	Percent Change	:	2015
			(Dollar	amounts	in millions)		
U.S. pension termination loss	\$	_		\$	_	\$	66.3
% of total revenue		—%			—%		5%

U.S. pension settlement loss reflects the loss recognized in the fourth quarter of 2015 related to the termination of our U.S. pension plan, due to the amortization of actuarial losses previously recorded in equity.

Amortization of Acquired Intangible Assets

	:	2017	Percent Change	:	2016	Percent Change	2015
			(Dollar	amo	ounts in m	illions)	
Amortization of acquired intangible assets	\$	32.1	(3)%	\$	33.2	(8)%	\$ 36.1
% of total revenue		3%			3%		3%

Amortization of acquired intangible assets reflects the amortization of acquired non-product related intangible assets, primarily customer and trademark-related intangible assets, recorded in connection with completed acquisitions. Amortization of intangible assets typically follows the economic benefit pattern of the acquired intangible assets.

The decrease in amortization of acquired intangible assets from 2015 to 2016 is due to certain intangibles becoming fully amortized, partially offset by an increase in amortization related to recent acquisitions.

Restructuring Charges

	20	17	:	2016	:	2015	
		(Dollar amounts in millions)					
Restructuring charges	\$	7.9	\$	76.3	\$	43.4	
% of total revenue		1%		7%		3%	

Restructuring charges for 2017 were \$7.9 million, including \$5.6 million of facility related charges and \$2.4 million of employee termination-related costs. As of September 30, 2017, we were materially complete with the restructuring actions and had incurred total restructuring charges of approximately \$84.2 million. The cost savings associated with our 2017 and 2016 restructuring actions were largely offset by planned cost increases and investments in our business.

Restructuring charges for 2016 were \$76.3 million, \$77.1 million related to the plan announced in October 2015 described below, offset by a \$0.8 million credit related to prior year restructuring actions.

The charge of \$77.1 million in 2016 included \$1.3 million of facility related charges and \$75.8 million of employee related termination costs, primarily related to termination benefits associated with approximately 800 employees.

Our 2015 restructuring was undertaken to enable us to increase investment in our IoT business and to reduce our cost structure through organizational efficiencies in the face of significant foreign currency depreciation relative to the U.S. Dollar and a more cautious outlook on global macroeconomic conditions. The restructuring actions resulted in charges of \$43.4 million during 2015, including \$1.4 million of facility related charges and \$42.0 million of employee-related termination costs, primarily related to termination benefits associated with 411 employees. This reorganization resulted in net annualized expense reductions of approximately \$30 million.

In 2017, 2016 and 2015, we made cash payments related to restructuring charges of \$37.1 million, \$55.0 million and \$53.6 million, respectively. At September 30, 2017, accrued expenses for unpaid

restructuring charges totaled \$6.2 million, of which we expect to pay \$4.1 million within the next twelve months.

Interest Expense

		 2017	2016	2015
		(Dollar o	amounts in millions)	
Inte	erest expense	\$ (42.4)	(29.9)	(14.7)

The increase in interest expense in 2017 compared to 2016 was due to a full year of interest being incurred on the \$500 million 6% senior notes (the 2024 6% Notes) which were issued in the third quarter of 2016, and higher average interest rates on our revolving credit facility in 2017 compared to 2016.

The increase in interest expense in 2016 compared to 2015 was due to higher amounts outstanding under our credit facility and the issuance of the 2024 6% Notes. We had \$758 million total debt at September 30, 2016, compared to \$668 million at September 30, 2015. We used the net proceeds from the issuance of the 2024 6% Notes to repay a portion of our outstanding revolving loan under our credit facility. Because the interest rate on the notes is higher than the variable rate we paid under our credit facility, our annual interest expense has increased.

The average interest rate on our total borrowings was 4.9% in 2017, 3.0% in 2016 and 1.7% in 2015.

Interest Income and Other Expense, net

	2	017 2	2016 2	2015				
		(Dollar amounts in millions)						
Foreign currency losses, net	\$	(5.7) \$	(1.9) \$	(2.7)				
Interest income		3.2	3.4	3.7				
Other income (expense), net		2.5	(1.8)	(1.3)				
	\$	0.1 \$	(0.3) \$	(0.3)				

Foreign currency net losses include costs of hedging contracts, certain realized and unrealized foreign currency transaction gains or losses, and foreign exchange gains or losses resulting from the required period-end currency re-measurement of the assets and liabilities of our subsidiaries that use the U.S. dollar as their functional currency. Because a large portion of our revenue and expenses is transacted in foreign currencies, we engage in hedging transactions involving the use of foreign currency forward contracts to reduce our exposure to fluctuations in foreign exchange rates. Changes in the balance year over year are due to required period-end currency re-measurement of the assets and liabilities of our subsidiaries that use the U.S. Dollar as their functional currency. Hedging costs increased \$1.3 million in 2017 compared to 2016.

Interest income represents earnings on the investment of our available cash balances and interest on financing provided to customers as described in Note B Summary of Significant Accounting Policies of "Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements" in this Annual Report.

Other income (expense), net is primarily made up other non-operating gains and losses. In January 2017, we sold a cost method investment for a gain of \$3.7 million.

Income Taxes

Tax Provision and Effective Income Tax Rate

	2017		2016	2015	
		(Dollar amounts in millions)			
Pre-tax income (loss)	\$	(1.4) \$	(67.2) \$	26.5	
Tax benefit		(7.6)	(12.7)	(21.0)	
Effective income tax rate		544%	19%	(79)%	

In 2017 and 2016 our effective tax rate was materially impacted by our corporate structure in which our foreign taxes are at an effective tax rate lower than the U.S. A significant amount of our foreign earnings is generated by our subsidiaries organized in Ireland. In 2017, 2016 and 2015, the foreign rate differential predominantly relates to these Irish earnings. Additionally, we have a full valuation allowance against deferred tax assets in the U.S., primarily related to net operating loss and tax credit carry forwards. As a result, we have not recorded a benefit related to ongoing U.S. losses. Our foreign rate differential in 2017, 2016 and 2015 includes the continuing rate benefit from a business realignment completed on September 30, 2014 in which intellectual property was transferred between two wholly-owned foreign subsidiaries. The realignment allows us to more efficiently manage the distribution of our products to European customers. In 2017 and 2016, this realignment resulted in a tax benefit of approximately \$28 million each year and a benefit of \$24 million in 2015. In 2017 and 2016, we released valuation allowances in certain foreign subsidiaries and recorded benefits of \$9.0 and \$3.1 million, respectively. Also, in 2017, we recorded a tax benefit of \$3.5 million related to the release of a tax reserve upon completion of a favorable agreement with tax authorities in a foreign jurisdiction.

Additionally, in 2015, U.S. permanent items include the tax effect of a \$14.5 million expense related to the settlement of an investigation in China. Other factors that impacted the 2015 effective tax rate included: the release of a valuation allowance totaling \$18.7 million relating to the U.S. pension plan termination, foreign withholding taxes of \$3.8 million, a tax benefit of \$3.1 million relating to the reassessment of our reserve requirements and a benefit of \$1.4 million in conjunction with the reorganization of our Atego U.S. subsidiaries.

Valuation Allowance

We have concluded, based on the weight of available evidence, that a full valuation allowance continues to be required against our U.S. net deferred tax assets as they are not more likely than not to be realized in the future. We will continue to reassess our valuation allowance requirements each financial reporting period.

Tax Audits and Examinations

In the normal course of business, PTC and its subsidiaries are examined by various taxing authorities, including the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) in the U. S. We regularly assess the likelihood of additional assessments by tax authorities and provide for these matters as appropriate. We are currently under audit by tax authorities in several jurisdictions. Audits by tax authorities typically involve examination of the deductibility of certain permanent items, transfer pricing, limitations on net operating losses and tax credits. Although we believe our tax estimates are appropriate, the final determination of tax audits and any related litigation could result in material changes in our estimates.

Our Future Effective Income Tax Rate

Our future effective income tax rate may be materially impacted by the amount of income taxes associated with our foreign earnings, which are taxed at rates different from the U.S. federal statutory income tax rate, as well as the timing and extent of the realization of deferred tax assets and changes in the tax law. Further, our tax rate may fluctuate within a fiscal year, including from quarter to quarter, due to items arising from discrete events, including settlements of tax audits and assessments, the resolution or identification of tax position uncertainties, and acquisitions of other companies.

Non-GAAP Financial Measures

The non-GAAP financial measures presented in the discussion of our results of operations and the respective most directly comparable GAAP measures are:

- non-GAAP revenue—GAAP revenue
- non-GAAP gross margin—GAAP gross margin
- non-GAAP operating income—GAAP operating income
- non-GAAP operating margin—GAAP operating margin
- non-GAAP net income—GAAP net income
- non-GAAP diluted earnings per share—GAAP diluted earnings per share

The non-GAAP financial measures exclude fair value adjustments related to acquired deferred revenue and deferred costs, stock-based compensation expense, amortization of acquired intangible assets expense, acquisition-related charges, pension plan termination-related costs, a legal settlement

accrual, restructuring charges, non-operating credit facility refinancing costs, identified discrete charges included in non-operating other expense, net and the related tax effects of the preceding items, and any other identified tax items.

These items are normally included in the comparable measures calculated and presented in accordance with GAAP. Our management excludes these items when evaluating our ongoing performance and/or predicting our earnings trends, and therefore excludes them when presenting non-GAAP financial measures. Management uses non-GAAP financial measures in conjunction with our GAAP results, as should investors.

Fair value of acquired deferred revenue is a purchase accounting adjustment recorded to reduce acquired deferred revenue to the fair value of the remaining obligation, so our GAAP revenue after an acquisition does not reflect the full amount of revenue that would have been reported if the acquired deferred revenue was not written down to fair value. We believe excluding these adjustments to revenue from these contracts (and associated costs in fair value adjustment to deferred services cost) is useful to investors as an additional means to assess revenue trends of our business.

Stock-based compensation is a non-cash expense relating to stock-based awards issued to executive officers, employees and outside directors, consisting of restricted stock, stock options and restricted stock units. We exclude this expense as it is a non-cash expense and we assess our internal operations excluding this expense and believe it facilitates comparisons to the performance of other companies in our industry.

Amortization of acquired intangible assets is a non-cash expense that is impacted by the timing and magnitude of our acquisitions. We believe the assessment of our operations excluding these costs is relevant to our assessment of internal operations and comparisons to the performance of other companies in our industry.

Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative costs are direct costs of potential and completed acquisitions and expenses related to acquisition integration activities, including transaction fees, due diligence costs, severance and professional fees. In addition, subsequent adjustments to our initial estimated amount of contingent consideration associated with specific acquisitions are also included within acquisition-related charges. The occurrence and amount of these costs will vary depending on the timing and size of acquisitions.

U.S. pension plan termination-related costs include charges related to our plan that we began terminating in the second quarter of 2014. Costs associated with termination of the plan are not considered part of our regular operations.

Legal accrual includes amounts accrued to settle our SEC and DOJ FCPA investigation in China, which was ultimately settled and paid in the second quarter of 2016 for \$28.2 million, and other amounts in respect of related regulatory and other matters. We view these matters as non-ordinary course events and exclude the amounts when reviewing our operating performance.

Restructuring charges include severance costs and excess facility restructuring charges resulting from reductions of personnel driven by modifications to our business strategy. These costs may vary in size based on our restructuring plan.

Non-operating credit facility refinancing costs are non-operating charges we record as a result of the refinancing of our credit facility. We assess our internal operations excluding these costs and believe it facilitates comparisons to the performance of other companies in our industry.

Income tax adjustments include the tax impact of the items above and assumes that we are profitable on a non-GAAP basis in the U.S. and one foreign jurisdiction, and eliminates the effect of the valuation allowance recorded against our net deferred tax assets in those jurisdictions. Additionally, we exclude other material tax items that we view as non-ordinary course.

We use these non-GAAP financial measures, and we believe that they assist our investors, to make period-to-period comparisons of our operational performance because they provide a view of our operating results without items that are not, in our view, indicative of our core operating results. We believe that these non-GAAP financial measures help illustrate underlying trends in our business, and we use the measures to establish budgets and operational goals (communicated internally and externally) for managing our business and evaluating our performance. We believe that providing non-GAAP financial measures affords investors a view of our operating results that may be more easily compared to the results of peer companies.

The items excluded from the non-GAAP financial measures often have a material impact on our financial results and such items often recur. Accordingly, the non-GAAP financial measures included in this Annual Report should be considered in addition to, and not as a substitute for or superior to, the comparable measures prepared in accordance with GAAP. The following tables reconcile each of these non-GAAP financial measures to its most closely comparable GAAP measure on our financial statements.

Stock-based compensation 12.6 10.8 10.2 Amontization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 26.6 24.6 19.4 Non-GAAP gross margin \$ 876.5 \$ 853.2 \$ 953.4 GAAP operating income (loss) \$ 40.9 \$ 37.0 \$ 41.6 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 2.7 3.5 3.9 Fair value to acquired deferred costs (0.4) (0.5) 0.5 Stock-based compensation 76.7 66.0 50.2 Amontization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 26.6 24.6 19.4 Amontization of acquired intangible assets included in general and administrative expenses 1.6 3.5 8.9 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1) 0.3 - 7.2 2.2 Restructuring charges (credits), net 7.9 76.3 43.4 Non-GAAP operating income \$ 188.4 \$ 172.7 \$ 304.3 GAAP net income (loss) \$ 6.2 \$ 5.4 \$ 4.6 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 2.7 3.5 3.9 </th <th></th> <th colspan="4">Year ended September 30,</th> <th>,</th>		Year ended September 30,				,	
GAPP rewnuer \$ 1,164,0 \$ 1,165,0 \$ 1,255,0 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue \$ 1,166,8 \$ 1,146,8 \$ 1,146,8 \$ 1,146,8 \$ 1,146,8 \$ 1,146,8 \$ 1,146,8 \$ 1,146,8 \$ 1,146,8 \$ 1,146,8 \$ 1,146,8 \$ 2,05,5 \$ 3,03 \$							
Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 2.7 3.5 3.7 Non-GAP revenue \$ 1,1668 \$ 1,1400 \$ 1,252.1 GAP gross margin \$ 835.0 \$ 814.9 \$ 200.5 Foir value of acquired deferred cevenue 2.7 3.5 3.0 Foir value of acquired deferred cexis 10.4 10.0 10.2 Amortization of acquired inlangible assets included in cost of revenu 26.6 24.6 10.4 Non-GAP gross margin \$ 94.6 \$ 94.0 \$ 94.1 Non-GAP gross margin \$ 94.0 \$ 10.0 \$ 14.6 Poir value of acquired deferred revenue 2.7 3.5 3.0 Foir value of acquired deferred costs 10.4 (0.5) 4.0 Foir value of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 2.6 4.0 10.5 Foir value of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 2.6 4.0 10.5 Foir value of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 2.6 2.4 19.4 Macquisition-related charges included in general and administrative experises 2.8 2.2				, exc	ept per sha	re am	
Non-GAAP revenue \$1,166.8 \$1,146.0 \$1,297.1 GAAP gross morgin \$835.0 \$814.9 \$920.5 Foir value of acquired deferred revenue 2.7 3.5 3.9 Foir value of acquired deferred costs (0.4) (0.5) (0.5) Stock-bosed compensation 12.6 (0.8) (0.2) Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 26.6 24.6 19.4 Koh-AAP gross margin \$876.5 \$853.2 \$933.4 GAAP operating income (loss) \$40.9 \$137.0 \$41.6 Foir value of acquired deferred costs (0.4) (0.5) (0.5) Stock-bosed compensation 76.7 66.0 50.2 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 26.6 24.6 19.4 Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative expenses 32.1 33.2 38.2 Restructuring charges (credits), net 7.9 76.3 43.4 Non-GAAP operating income \$188.4 \$172.7 \$30.3 GAAP net income [loss) <td></td> <td>\$</td> <td></td> <td>\$</td> <td></td> <td>\$</td> <td></td>		\$		\$		\$	
GAAP gross margin \$ 835.0 \$ 814.9 \$ 70.5 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 2.7 3.5 3.9 Fair value to acquired deferred costs (0.4) (0.5) 10.5 Stock-based compensation 12.6 10.8 10.2 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 26.6 24.6 10.8 GAAP operating income (loss) \$ 40.9 \$ 33.0 \$ 41.6 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 2.7 3.5 3.9 Fair value of acquired deferred costs (0.4) (0.5) (0.5) Stock-based compensation 76.7 6.6 24.6 19.4 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 2.6 24.6 19.4 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in general and administrative accounts of acquired intangible asset included in general and administrative accounts. 3.1 3.2 8.9 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1) 0.3 - 3.2 8.2 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1) 0.3 - 3.2 8.2 </td <td></td> <td></td> <td>2.7</td> <td></td> <td>3.5</td> <td></td> <td>3.9</td>			2.7		3.5		3.9
Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 2.7 3.5 3.9 Fair value to acquired deferred costs (0.4) (0.5) (0.5) Slock-based compensation 12.6 10.8 10.2 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 2.6 4.24.6 19.4 GAAP operating income (loss) \$ 40.9 \$ 67.0 \$ 41.6 Fair value to acquired deferred revenue 2.7 3.5 3.9 Fair value to acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 2.6 24.6 19.4 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 26.0 24.6 19.4 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 26.0 24.6 19.4 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue expenses 32.1 33.2 36.1 Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative expenses 1.6 3.5 8.9 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1) 0.3 - 7.2 2.2 Legal accrual 7.0 3.2 2.2 2.2 2.2	Non-GAAP revenue	\$	1,166.8	\$	1,144.0	\$	1,259.1
Fair value to acquired deferred costs (0.4) (0.5) (0.5) Stock-based compensation 12.6 10.8 10.2 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 26.6 24.6 19.4 Non-GAAP gross morgin \$ 876.5 883.2 \$ 953.4 GAAP operating income (loss) \$ 40.9 (37.0) \$ 41.6 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 2.7 3.5 3.9 Fair value of acquired deferred costs (0.4) (0.5) (0.5) Stock-based compensation 76.7 66.0 50.2 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 26.6 42.6 19.4 Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative expenses 3.2 3.2 8.9 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1) 0.3 - 73.2 Legal accrual 7.9 76.3 43.4 Non-GAAP operating income \$ 18.4 \$ 17.2 \$ 3.4 Short Acquisition-related deferred revenue 2.7 76.3 47.6 Fair value of acq	GAAP gross margin	\$	835.0	\$	814.9	\$	920.5
Stock-based compensation 12.6 10.8 10.2 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 26.6 24.6 19.4 Non-GAAP gross margin \$876.5 \$853.2 \$953.4 GAAP operating income [loss] \$40.9 \$37.0 \$41.6 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 2.7 3.5 3.9 Fair value of acquired deferred costs 2.0 4.0 4.0 5.0 Stock-based compensation 76.7 66.0 50.2 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 26.6 24.6 19.4 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 2.7 3.5 8.9 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs [1] 0.3 - 73.2 Legal accrual - 3.2 8.2 Restructuring charges (credits), net 7.9 76.3 43.4 Non-GAAP operating income 2.7 3.5 3.9 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 2.7 3.5 3.9 Fair value of acquired deferred costs 10.4 10.5 10.5 Stock-based compensation 76.7 66.0 50.2 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 2.7 3.5 3.9 Fair value of acquired deferred costs 10.4 10.5 10.5 Stock-based compensation 76.7 66.0 50.2 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 2.6 2.4 19.4 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 2.6 2.4 19.4 Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative expenses 2.0 3.2 2.3 2.3 Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative expenses 2.0 3.5 3.9 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1) 0.3 - 7.0 3.5 3.9 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1) 0.3 - 7.0 3.5 3.9 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1) 0.3 - 7.0 3.0 3.0 3.0 3.0 Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative expenses 3.0	Fair value of acquired deferred revenue		2.7		3.5		3.9
Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 26.6 24.6 19.4 Non-GAAP gross margin \$ 876.5 \$ 853.2 \$ 953.4 GAAP operating income (loss) \$ 40.9 \$ 37.0 \$ 41.6 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 2.7 3.5 3.9 Fair value to acquired deferred costs (0.4) (0.5) (0.5) Stock-based compensation 76.7 66.0 50.2 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 26.6 24.6 19.4 Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative expenses 1.6 3.5 8.9 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1) 0.3 — 73.2 Legal accrual 7.9 76.3 43.4 Non-GAAP operating income \$ 188.4 \$ 172.7 \$ 30.3 GAAP net income (loss) \$ 6.2 \$ (54.5) \$ 47.6 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 2.7 3.5 3.9 Fair value of acquired deferred costs (0.4) (0.5) (0.5) Stock-based	Fair value to acquired deferred costs		(0.4)		(0.5)		(0.5)
Non-GAAP gross marigin \$ 876.5 \$ 853.2 \$ 953.4 GAAP operating income (loss) \$ 40.9 \$ (37.0) \$ 41.6 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 2.7 3.5 3.9 Fair value to acquired deferred costs (0.4) (0.5) (0.5) Stock-based compensation 76.7 66.0 50.2 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 26.6 24.6 19.4 Amortization of acquired intangible assets 32.1 33.2 36.1 Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative expenses 1.6 3.5 8.9 U.S. pension plan fermination-related costs (1) 0.3 - 73.2 Legal accrual 7.9 76.3 43.4 Non-GAAP operating income \$ 188.4 \$ 172.7 \$ 304.3 GAAP net income (loss) \$ 6.2 \$ (54.5) \$ 47.6 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 2.7 3.5 3.9 Fair value of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 2.6 24.6 19.4 Amortizat	Stock-based compensation		12.6		10.8		10.2
GAAP operating income (loss) \$ 40.9 \$ (37.0) \$ 41.6 Foir value of acquired deferred revenue 2.7 3.5 3.9 Fair value to acquired deferred costs (0.4) (0.5) (0.5) Stock-based compensation 76.7 66.0 50.2 Amortization of acquired intangible assets 32.1 33.2 36.1 Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative expenses 1.6 3.5 8.9 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1) 0.3 — 73.2 28.2 Legal accrual — 7.9 76.3 43.4 Non-GAAP operating income \$ 188.4 \$ 172.7 \$ 304.3 GAAP net income (loss) \$ 6.2 \$ (54.5) \$ 47.6 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 2.7 3.5 3.9 Foir value of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 2.6 24.6 19.4 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 26.6 24.6 19.4 Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative expenses 3.1	Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue		26.6		24.6		19.4
Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 2,7 3,5 3,9 Fair value to acquired deferred costs (0,4) (0,5) (0,5) Stock-based compensation 76,7 66,0 50,2 Amortization of acquired intangible assets 32,1 33,2 36,1 Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative expenses 1,6 3,5 8,9 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1) 0,3 -2 73,2 Legal accrual 7,9 76,3 34,3 Non-GAAP operating income 1,8 1,72,7 \$ 30,3 GAAP net income (loss) \$ 12,2 \$ 154,5 \$ 47,6 Fair value of acquired deferred costs (0,4) (0,5) \$ 0,5 Stock-based compensation 7,7 6,0 50,2 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 2,6 54,6 19,4 Amortization of acquired intangible assets 3,1 3,2 36,1 Amortization of acquired intangible assets 3,1 3,2 36,1 Acquisition-related charges included in gen	Non-GAAP gross margin	\$	876.5	\$	853.2	\$	953.4
Fair value to acquired deferred costs (0.4) (0.5) (0.5) Stock-based compensation 76.7 66.0 50.2 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 26.6 24.6 19.4 Amortization of acquired intangible assets 32.1 33.2 36.1 Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative expenses 1.6 3.5 8.9 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1) 0.3 — 73.2 28.2 Restructuring charges (credits), net 7.9 76.3 43.4 Non-GAAP operating income \$ 188.4 \$ 172.7 \$ 304.3 GAAP net income (loss) \$ 6.2 \$ (54.5) \$ 47.6 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 2.7 3.5 3.9 Fair value of acquired deferred costs (0.4) (0.5) (0.5) Stock-based compensation 76.7 66.0 50.2 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 26.6 24.6 19.4 Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative expenses 1.6	GAAP operating income (loss)	\$	40.9	\$	(37.0)	\$	41.6
Slock-based compensation 76.7 66.0 50.2 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 26.6 24.6 19.4 Amortization of acquired intangible assets 32.1 33.2 36.1 Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative expenses 1.6 3.5 8.9 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1) 0.3 — 73.2 28.2 Restructuring charges (credits), net 7.9 76.3 43.4 Non-GAAP operating income \$ 188.4 \$ 172.7 \$ 304.3 GAAP net income (loss) \$ 6.2 \$ (54.5) \$ 47.6 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 2.7 3.5 3.9 Fair value to acquired deferred costs (0.4) (0.5) (0.5) Slock-based compensation 76.7 66.0 50.2 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 26.6 24.6 19.4 Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative expenses 1.6 3.5 8.9 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1) 0.3 <td>Fair value of acquired deferred revenue</td> <td></td> <td>2.7</td> <td></td> <td>3.5</td> <td></td> <td>3.9</td>	Fair value of acquired deferred revenue		2.7		3.5		3.9
Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 26.6 24.6 19.4 Amortization of acquired intangible assets 32.1 33.2 36.1 Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative expenses 1.6 3.5 8.9 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1) 0.3 — 73.2 Legal accrual — 3.2 28.2 Restructuring charges (credits), net 7.9 76.3 43.4 Non-GAAP operating income \$ 188.4 \$ 172.7 \$ 304.3 GAAP net income (loss) \$ 6.2 \$ (54.5) \$ 47.6 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 2.7 3.5 3.9 Fair value to acquired deferred costs (0.4) (0.5) (0.5) Stock-based compensation 76.7 66.0 50.2 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 26.6 24.6 19.4 Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative expenses 1.6 3.5 8.9 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1) 0.3 — 73.	Fair value to acquired deferred costs		(0.4)		(0.5)		(0.5)
Amortization of acquired intangible assets 32.1 33.2 36.1 Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative expenses 1.6 3.5 8.9 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (I) 0.3 — 73.2 28.2 Legal accrual — 3.2 28.2 28.2 Restructuring charges (credits), net 7.9 76.3 43.4 Non-GAAP operating income \$ 188.4 \$ 172.7 \$ 304.3 GAAP net income (loss) \$ 6.2 \$ (54.5) \$ 47.6 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 2.7 3.5 3.9 Fair value to acquired deferred costs (0.4) (0.5) (0.5) Stock-based compensation 76.7 66.0 50.2 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 26.6 24.6 19.4 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in general and administrative expenses 3.1 3.5 8.9 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (I) 0.3 — 73.2 Legal accrual — 3.2 2.2 </td <td>Stock-based compensation</td> <td></td> <td>76.7</td> <td></td> <td>66.0</td> <td></td> <td>50.2</td>	Stock-based compensation		76.7		66.0		50.2
Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative expenses 1.6 3.5 8.9 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1) 0.3 — 73.2 Legal accrual — 3.2 28.2 Restructuring charges (credits), net 7.9 76.3 43.4 Non-GAAP operating income \$ 188.4 \$ 172.7 \$ 304.3 GAAP net income (loss) \$ 6.2 \$ (54.5) \$ 47.6 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 2.7 3.5 3.9 Fair value to acquired deferred costs (0.4) (0.5) (0.5) Stock-based compensation 76.7 66.0 50.2 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 26.6 24.6 19.4 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in general and administrative expenses 3.1 3.5 8.9 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1) 0.3 — 73.2 28.2 Restructuring charges (credits), net 7.9 76.3 43.4 1.0 1.0 1.0 2.0 2.0 2.0 <t< td=""><td>Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue</td><td></td><td>26.6</td><td></td><td>24.6</td><td></td><td>19.4</td></t<>	Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue		26.6		24.6		19.4
expenses 1.6 3.5 8.9 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1) 0.3 — 73.2 Legal accrual — 3.2 28.2 Restructuring charges (credits), net 7.9 76.3 43.4 Non-GAAP operating income \$ 188.4 \$ 172.7 \$ 304.3 GAAP net income (loss) \$ 6.2 \$ (54.5) \$ 47.6 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 2.7 3.5 3.9 Fair value to acquired interpretations 76.7 66.0 50.2 Amortization of acquired intengible assets included in cost of revenue 26.6 24.6 19.4 Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative expenses 1.6 3.5 8.9 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1) 0.3 — 73.2 Legal accrual — 3.2 28.2 Restructuring charges (credits), net 7.9 76.3 43.4 Non-operating credit facility refinancing costs 1.2 2.4 — Income tax adjustments (2) (17.4) (19.8)	Amortization of acquired intangible assets		32.1		33.2		36.1
Legal accrual — 3.2 28.2 Restructuring charges (credits), net 7.9 76.3 43.4 Non-GAAP operating income \$ 188.4 \$ 172.7 \$ 304.3 GAAP net income (loss) \$ 6.2 \$ (54.5) \$ 47.6 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 2.7 3.5 3.9 Fair value to acquired deferred costs (0.4) (0.5) (0.5) Stock-based compensation 76.7 66.0 50.2 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 26.6 24.6 19.4 Amortization of acquired intangible assets 32.1 33.2 36.1 Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative expenses 1.6 3.5 8.9 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1) 0.3 — 73.2 Legal accrual — 3.2 28.2 Restructuring charges (credits), net 7.9 76.3 43.4 Non-operating credit facility refinancing costs 1.2 2.4 — Income tax adjustments (2) (17.4)			1.6		3.5		8.9
Legal accrual — 3.2 28.2 Restructuring charges (credits), net 7.9 76.3 43.4 Non-GAAP operating income \$ 188.4 172.7 \$ 304.3 GAAP net income (loss) \$ 6.2 \$ (54.5) \$ 47.6 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 2.7 3.5 3.9 Fair value to acquired deferred costs (0.4) (0.5) (0.5) Stock-based compensation 76.7 66.0 50.2 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 26.6 24.6 19.4 Amortization of acquired intangible assets 32.1 33.2 36.1 Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative expenses 1.6 3.5 8.9 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1) 0.3 — 73.2 Legal accrual — 3.2 28.2 Restructuring charges (credits), net 7.9 76.3 43.4 Non-operating credit facility refinancing costs 1.2 2.4 — Income tax adjustments (2) (17.4)	U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1)		0.3		_		73.2
Restructuring charges (credits), net 7.9 76.3 43.4 Non-GAAP operating income \$ 188.4 \$ 172.7 \$ 304.3 GAAP net income (loss) \$ 6.2 \$ (54.5) \$ 47.6 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 2.7 3.5 3.9 Fair value to acquired deferred costs (0.4) (0.5) (0.5) Stock-based compensation 76.7 66.0 50.2 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 26.6 24.6 19.4 Amortization of acquired intangible assets 32.1 33.2 36.1 Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative expenses 1.6 3.5 8.9 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1) 0.3 — 73.2 Legal accrual — 3.2 28.2 Restructuring charges (credits), net 7.9 76.3 43.4 Non-operating credit facility refinancing costs 1.2 2.4 — Income tax adjustments (2) (17.4) (19.8) (51.1) Non-GAAP net income \$	Legal accrual		_		3.2		
Non-GAAP operating income \$ 188.4 \$ 172.7 \$ 304.3 GAAP net income (loss) \$ 6.2 \$ (54.5) \$ 47.6 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 2.7 3.5 3.9 Fair value to acquired deferred costs (0.4) (0.5) (0.5) Stock-based compensation 76.7 66.0 50.2 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 26.6 24.6 19.4 Amortization of acquired intangible assets 32.1 33.2 36.1 Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative expenses 1.6 3.5 8.9 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1) 0.3 — 73.2 Legal accrual — 3.2 28.2 Restructuring charges (credits), net 7.9 76.3 43.4 Non-operating credit facility refinancing costs 1.2 2.4 — Income tax adjustments (2) (17.4) (19.8) (51.1) Non-GAAP net income \$ 137.6 \$ 137.8 \$ 259.2 GAAP dilluted earnings (loss) per share	Restructuring charges (credits), net		7.9				
GAAP net income (loss) \$ 6.2 \$ (54.5) \$ 47.6 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 2.7 3.5 3.9 Fair value to acquired deferred costs (0.4) (0.5) (0.5) Stock-based compensation 76.7 66.0 50.2 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 26.6 24.6 19.4 Amortization of acquired intangible assets 32.1 33.2 36.1 Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative expenses 1.6 3.5 8.9 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1) 0.3 — 73.2 Legal accrual — 3.2 28.2 Restructuring charges (credits), net 7.9 76.3 43.4 Non-operating credit facility refinancing costs 1.2 2.4 — Income tax adjustments (2) (17.4) (19.8) (51.1) Non-GAAP net income \$ 137.6 \$ 137.8 \$ 259.2 GAAP diluted earnings (loss) per share \$ 0.05 \$ 0.048 \$ 0.41 Fair value to acquired deferred co	Non-GAAP operating income	\$		\$		\$	
Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 2.7 3.5 3.9 Fair value to acquired deferred costs (0.4) (0.5) (0.5) Stock-based compensation 76.7 66.0 50.2 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 26.6 24.6 19.4 Amortization of acquired intangible assets 32.1 33.2 36.1 Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative expenses 1.6 3.5 8.9 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1) 0.3 — 73.2 28.2 Restructuring charges (credits), net 7.9 76.3 43.4 Non-operating credit facility refinancing costs 1.2 2.4 — Income tax adjustments (2) (17.4) (19.8) (51.1) Non-GAAP net income \$ 137.6 \$ 137.8 \$ 259.2 GAAP diluted earnings (loss) per share \$ 0.05 \$ (0.48) \$ 0.41 Fair value to acquired deferred revenue 0.02 0.03 0.03 Fair value to acquired deferred costs — — — —	GAAP net income (loss)	_			(54.5)		17.6
Fair value to acquired deferred costs (0.4) (0.5) (0.5) Stock-based compensation 76.7 66.0 50.2 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 26.6 24.6 19.4 Amortization of acquired intangible assets 32.1 33.2 36.1 Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative expenses 1.6 3.5 8.9 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1) 0.3 — 73.2 Legal accrual — 3.2 28.2 Restructuring charges (credits), net 7.9 76.3 43.4 Non-operating credit facility refinancing costs 1.2 2.4 — Income tax adjustments (2) (17.4) (19.8) (51.1) Non-GAAP net income \$ 137.6 \$ 137.8 \$ 259.2 GAAP diluted earnings (loss) per share \$ 0.05 \$ 0.48 \$ 0.41 Fair value to acquired deferred revenue 0.02 0.03 0.03 Fair value to acquired deferred costs — — — — Stock-based co		Ψ		Ψ		Ψ	
Stock-based compensation 76.7 66.0 50.2 Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 26.6 24.6 19.4 Amortization of acquired intangible assets 32.1 33.2 36.1 Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative expenses 1.6 3.5 8.9 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1) 0.3 — 73.2 Legal accrual — 3.2 28.2 Restructuring charges (credits), net 7.9 76.3 43.4 Non-operating credit facility refinancing costs 1.2 2.4 — Income tax adjustments (2) (17.4) (19.8) (51.1) Non-GAAP net income \$ 137.6 \$ 137.8 \$ 259.2 GAAP diluted earnings (loss) per share \$ 0.05 \$ (0.48) \$ 0.41 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 0.02 0.03 0.03 Fair value to acquired deferred costs — — — — Stock-based compensation 0.65 0.57 0.43	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						
Amortization of acquired intangible assets included in cost of revenue 26.6 24.6 19.4 Amortization of acquired intangible assets 32.1 33.2 36.1 Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative expenses 1.6 3.5 8.9 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1) 0.3 — 73.2 Legal accrual — 3.2 28.2 Restructuring charges (credits), net 7.9 76.3 43.4 Non-operating credit facility refinancing costs 1.2 2.4 — Income tax adjustments (2) (17.4) (19.8) (51.1) Non-GAAP net income \$ 137.6 \$ 137.8 \$ 259.2 GAAP diluted earnings (loss) per share \$ 0.05 \$ (0.48) \$ 0.41 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 0.02 0.03 0.03 Fair value to acquired deferred costs — — — — Stock-based compensation 0.65 0.57 0.43			` ,				` '
Amortization of acquired intangible assets 32.1 33.2 36.1 Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative expenses 1.6 3.5 8.9 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1) 0.3 — 73.2 Legal accrual — 3.2 28.2 Restructuring charges (credits), net 7.9 76.3 43.4 Non-operating credit facility refinancing costs 1.2 2.4 — Income tax adjustments (2) (17.4) (19.8) (51.1) Non-GAAP net income \$ 137.6 \$ 137.8 \$ 259.2 GAAP diluted earnings (loss) per share \$ 0.05 \$ (0.48) \$ 0.41 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 0.02 0.03 0.03 Fair value to acquired deferred costs — — — Stock-based compensation 0.65 0.57 0.43	·						
Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative expenses 1.6 3.5 8.9 U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1) 0.3 — 73.2 Legal accrual — 3.2 28.2 Restructuring charges (credits), net 7.9 76.3 43.4 Non-operating credit facility refinancing costs 1.2 2.4 — Income tax adjustments (2) (17.4) (19.8) (51.1) Non-GAAP net income \$ 137.6 \$ 137.8 \$ 259.2 GAAP diluted earnings (loss) per share \$ 0.05 \$ 0.48 \$ 0.41 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 0.02 0.03 0.03 Fair value to acquired deferred costs — — — Stock-based compensation 0.65 0.57 0.43							
U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1) 0.3 — 73.2 Legal accrual — 3.2 28.2 Restructuring charges (credits), net 7.9 76.3 43.4 Non-operating credit facility refinancing costs 1.2 2.4 — Income tax adjustments (2) (17.4) (19.8) (51.1) Non-GAAP net income \$ 137.6 \$ 137.8 \$ 259.2 GAAP diluted earnings (loss) per share \$ 0.05 \$ (0.48) \$ 0.41 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 0.02 0.03 0.03 Fair value to acquired deferred costs — — — Stock-based compensation 0.65 0.57 0.43	Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative						
Legal accrual — 3.2 28.2 Restructuring charges (credits), net 7.9 76.3 43.4 Non-operating credit facility refinancing costs 1.2 2.4 — Income tax adjustments (2) (17.4) (19.8) (51.1) Non-GAAP net income \$ 137.6 \$ 137.8 \$ 259.2 GAAP diluted earnings (loss) per share \$ 0.05 \$ (0.48) \$ 0.41 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 0.02 0.03 0.03 Fair value to acquired deferred costs — — — — Stock-based compensation 0.65 0.57 0.43	U.S. pension plan termination-related costs (1)				_		
Restructuring charges (credits), net 7.9 76.3 43.4 Non-operating credit facility refinancing costs 1.2 2.4 — Income tax adjustments (2) (17.4) (19.8) (51.1) Non-GAAP net income \$ 137.6 \$ 137.8 \$ 259.2 GAAP diluted earnings (loss) per share \$ 0.05 \$ (0.48) \$ 0.41 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 0.02 0.03 0.03 Fair value to acquired deferred costs — — — Stock-based compensation 0.65 0.57 0.43			_		3.2		
Non-operating credit facility refinancing costs 1.2 2.4 — Income tax adjustments (2) (17.4) (19.8) (51.1) Non-GAAP net income \$ 137.6 \$ 137.8 \$ 259.2 GAAP diluted earnings (loss) per share \$ 0.05 \$ (0.48) \$ 0.41 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 0.02 0.03 0.03 Fair value to acquired deferred costs — — — — Stock-based compensation 0.65 0.57 0.43			7 9				
Income tax adjustments (2) (17.4) (19.8) (51.1) Non-GAAP net income \$ 137.6 \$ 137.8 \$ 259.2 GAAP diluted earnings (loss) per share \$ 0.05 \$ (0.48) \$ 0.41 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 0.02 0.03 0.03 Fair value to acquired deferred costs — — — Stock-based compensation 0.65 0.57 0.43							_
Non-GAAP net income \$ 137.6 \$ 137.8 \$ 259.2 GAAP diluted earnings (loss) per share \$ 0.05 \$ (0.48) \$ 0.41 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 0.02 0.03 0.03 Fair value to acquired deferred costs — — — Stock-based compensation 0.65 0.57 0.43							(51.1)
GAAP diluted earnings (loss) per share \$ 0.05 \$ (0.48) \$ 0.41 Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 0.02 0.03 0.03 Fair value to acquired deferred costs — — — Stock-based compensation 0.65 0.57 0.43	Non-GAAP net income	\$		\$		\$	
Fair value of acquired deferred revenue 0.02 0.03 0.03 Fair value to acquired deferred costs — — — Stock-based compensation 0.65 0.57 0.43	GAAP diluted earnings (loss) per share						
Fair value to acquired deferred costs — — — Stock-based compensation 0.65 0.57 0.43		Ψ		Ψ		Ψ	
Stock-based compensation 0.65 0.57 0.43			0.02		- 0.00 		0.03
	·		0.65		0.57		0.43
10 to the following the first the first term of	Total amortization of acquired intangible assets		0.50		0.50		0.48

Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative expenses	(0.01	0.03	0.08
U.S. pension plan termination-related costs		_	_	0.63
Legal accrual		_	0.03	0.24
Restructuring charges (credits), net	(0.07	0.66	0.37
Non-operating credit facility refinancing costs	(0.01	0.02	_
Income tax adjustments (2)	((0.15)	(0.17)	(0.44)
Non-GAAP diluted earnings per share (3)	\$	1.17	\$ 1.19	\$ 2.23

	Year en	ded September	30,
Operating margin impact of non-GAAP adjustments:	2017	2016	2015
GAAP operating margin	3.5%	(3.2)%	3.3%
Fair value of acquired deferred revenue	0.2%	0.3 %	0.3%
Fair value to acquired deferred costs	—%	— %	—%
Stock-based compensation	6.6%	5.8 %	4.0%
Total amortization of acquired intangible assets	5.0%	5.1 %	4.4%
Acquisition-related charges included in general and administrative expenses	0.1%	0.3 %	0.7%
U.S. pension plan termination-related costs	—%	— %	5.8%
Legal accrual	—%	0.3 %	2.2%
Restructuring charges (credits), net	0.7%	6.7 %	3.5%
Non-GAAP operating margin	16.1%	15.1 %	24.2%

- (1) Represents charges related to terminating a U.S. pension plan, including a settlement loss of \$66.3 million in 2015.
- (2) We have recorded a full valuation allowance against our U.S. net deferred tax assets and a valuation allowance against net deferred tax assets in certain foreign jurisdictions. As we are profitable on a non-GAAP basis, the 2017 and 2016 non-GAAP tax provisions are being calculated assuming there is no valuation allowance. Income tax adjustments reflect the tax effects of non-GAAP adjustments which are calculated by applying the applicable tax rate by jurisdiction to the non-GAAP adjustments listed above. Additionally, we recorded a tax benefit in 2016 for the write-off of a deferred tax liability that resulted from the change in tax status of a foreign subsidiary. This tax benefit has been excluded from non-GAAP tax expense.
- (3) Diluted earnings per share impact of non-GAAP adjustments is calculated by dividing the dollar amount of the non-GAAP adjustment by the diluted weighted average shares outstanding for the respective year.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

We have prepared our consolidated financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. In preparing our financial statements, we make estimates, assumptions and judgments that can have a significant impact on our reported revenues, results of operations, and net income, as well as on the value of certain assets and liabilities on our balance sheet. These estimates, assumptions and judgments are made based on our historical experience and on other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. These estimates may change as new events occur or additional information is obtained, and we may periodically be faced with uncertainties, the outcomes of which are not within our control and may not be known for a prolonged period of time.

The accounting policies, methods and estimates used to prepare our financial statements are described generally in Note B Summary of Significant Accounting Policies of "Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements" in this Annual Report. The most important accounting judgments and estimates that we made in preparing the financial statements involved:

- revenue recognition;
- accounting for income taxes;

- valuation of assets and liabilities acquired in business combinations;
- valuation of goodwill;
- · accounting for pensions; and
- legal contingencies.

A critical accounting policy is one that is both material to the presentation of our financial statements and requires us to make subjective or complex judgments that could have a material effect on our financial condition and results of operations. Critical accounting policies require us to make assumptions about matters that are uncertain at the time of the estimate, and different estimates that we could have used, or changes in the estimates that are reasonably likely to occur, may have a material impact on our financial condition or results of operations. Because the use of estimates is inherent in the financial reporting process, actual results could differ from those estimates.

Accounting policies, guidelines and interpretations related to our critical accounting policies and estimates are generally subject to numerous sources of authoritative guidance and are often reexamined by accounting standards rule makers and regulators. These rule makers and/or regulators may promulgate interpretations, guidance or regulations that may result in changes to our accounting policies, which could have a material impact on our financial position and results of operations.

Revenue Recognition

Our sources of revenue include: (1) subscription, (2) support, (3) perpetual license and (4) professional services. We record revenues for software related deliverables in accordance with the guidance provided by ASC 985-605, Software-Revenue Recognition and revenues for non-software deliverables in accordance with ASC 605-25, Revenue Recognition, Multiple-Element Arrangements when the following criteria are met: (1) persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, (2) delivery has occurred (generally, FOB shipping point or electronic distribution), (3) the fee is fixed or determinable, and (4) collection is probable. We exercise judgment and use estimates in connection with determining the amounts of software license and services revenues to be recognized in each accounting period. Our primary judgments involve the following:

- determining whether collection is probable;
- assessing whether the fee is fixed or determinable;
- determining whether service arrangements, including modifications and customization of the
 underlying software, are not essential to the functionality of the licensed software and thus would
 result in the revenue for license and service elements of an agreement being recorded
 separately; and
- determining the fair value of services and support elements included in multiple-element arrangements, which is the basis for allocating and deferring revenue for such services and support.

Our software is distributed primarily through our direct sales force. In addition, we have an indirect distribution channel through alliances with resellers. Revenue arrangements with resellers are generally recognized on a sell-through basis; that is, when we deliver the product to the end-user customer. We record consideration given to a reseller as a reduction of revenue to the extent we have recorded revenue from the reseller. We do not offer contractual rights of return, stock balancing, or price protection to our resellers, and actual product returns from them have been insignificant to date. As a result, we do not maintain reserves for reseller product returns.

At the time of each sale transaction, we must make an assessment of the collectability of the amount due from the customer. Revenue is only recognized at that time if management deems that collection is probable. In making this assessment, we consider customer credit-worthiness and historical payment experience. At that same time, we assess whether fees are fixed or determinable and free of contingencies or significant uncertainties. In assessing whether the fee is fixed or determinable, we consider the payment terms of the transaction, including transactions with payment terms that extend beyond our customary payment terms, and our collection experience in similar transactions without making concessions, among other factors. We have periodically provided financing to credit-worthy customers with payment terms up to 24 months. If the fee is determined not to be fixed or determinable, revenue is recognized only as payments become due from the customer, provided that all other revenue recognition criteria are met. Our software license arrangements generally do not include customer acceptance provisions. However, if an arrangement includes an acceptance provision, we record

revenue only upon the earlier of (1) receipt of written acceptance from the customer or (2) expiration of the acceptance period.

Generally, our contracts are accounted for individually. However, when contracts are closely interrelated and dependent on each other, it may be necessary to account for two or more contracts as one to reflect the substance of the group of contracts.

Subscription

Subscription revenue includes revenue from two primary sources: (1) subscription-based licenses, and (2) cloud services.

Subscription-based licenses include the right for a customer to use our licenses and receive related support for a specified term and revenue is recognized ratably over the term of the arrangement since we do not have VSOE of fair value for our coterminous support. When sold in arrangements with other elements, VSOE of fair value is established for the subscription-based licenses through the use of a substantive renewal clause within the customer contract for a combined annual fee that includes the term-based license and related support.

Cloud services revenue (which in 2017, 2016 and 2015 represented less than 5% of our total revenue) includes fees for hosting and application management of customers' perpetual or subscription-based licenses (hosting services) and fees for Software as a Service (SaaS) arrangements. Generally, customers have the right to terminate a hosting services contract and take possession of the licenses without a significant penalty. When hosting services are sold as part of a multi-element transaction, revenue is allocated to hosting services based on VSOE, and recognized ratably over the contractual term beginning on the commencement dates of each contract, which is the date the services are made available to the customer. VSOE is established for hosting services either through a substantive stated renewal option or stated contractual overage rates, as these rates represent the value the customer is willing to pay on a standalone basis. We also offer cloud services under SaaS arrangements whereby customers access our software in the cloud. Under SaaS arrangements, customers are not entitled to terminate the cloud services and cannot take possession of the software. Cloud services include set-up fees, which are recognized ratably over the contract term or the expected customer life, whichever is longer.

Support

Support contracts generally include rights to unspecified upgrades (when and if available), telephone and internet-based support, updates and bug fixes. Support revenue is recognized ratably over the term of the support contract on a straight-line basis.

Perpetual License

Under perpetual license arrangements, we generally recognize license revenue up front upon shipment to the customer. We use the residual method to recognize revenue from perpetual license software arrangements that include one or more elements to be delivered at a future date when evidence of the fair value of all undelivered elements exists, and the elements of the arrangement qualify for separate accounting as described below. Under the residual method, the fair value of the undelivered elements (i.e., support and services) based on our vendor-specific objective evidence ("VSOE") of fair value is deferred and the remaining portion of the total arrangement fee is allocated to the delivered elements (i.e., perpetual software license). If evidence of the fair value of one or more of the undelivered elements does not exist, all revenues are deferred and recognized when delivery of all of those elements has occurred or when fair values can be established. We determine VSOE of the fair value of services and support revenue based upon our recent pricing for those elements when sold separately. For certain transactions, VSOE is determined based on a substantive renewal clause within a customer contract. Our current pricing practices are influenced primarily by product type, purchase volume, sales channel and customer location. We review services and support sold separately on a periodic basis and update, when appropriate, our VSOE of fair value for such elements to ensure that it reflects our recent pricing experience.

Professional Services

Our software arrangements often include implementation, consulting and training services that are sold under consulting engagement contracts or as part of the software license arrangement. When we determine that such services are not essential to the functionality of the licensed software, we record revenue separately for the license and service elements of these arrangements, provided that

appropriate evidence of fair value exists for the undelivered services (i.e. VSOE of fair value). We consider various factors in assessing whether a service is not essential to the functionality of the software, including if the services may be provided by independent third parties experienced in providing such services (i.e. consulting and implementation) in coordination with dedicated customer personnel, and whether the services result in significant modification or customization of the software's functionality. When professional services qualify for separate accounting, professional services revenues under time and materials billing arrangements are recognized as the services are performed. Professional services revenues under fixed-priced contracts are generally recognized as the services are performed using a proportionate performance model with hours or costs as the input method of attribution.

When we provide professional services that are considered essential to the functionality of the software, the arrangement does not qualify for separate accounting of the license and service elements, and the license revenue is recognized together with the consulting services using the percentage-ofcompletion method of contract accounting. Under such arrangements, consideration is recognized as the services are performed as measured by an observable input. In these circumstances, we separate license revenue from service revenue for income statement presentation by allocating VSOE of fair value of the consulting services as service revenue, and the residual portion as license revenue. Under the percentage-of-completion method, we estimate the stage of completion of contracts with fixed or "not to exceed" fees based on hours or costs incurred to date as compared with estimated total project hours or costs at completion. Adjustments to estimates to complete are made in the periods in which facts resulting in a change become known. When total cost estimates exceed revenues, we accrue for the estimated losses when identified. The use of the proportionate performance and percentage-ofcompletion methods of accounting require significant judgment relative to estimating total contract costs or hours (hours being a proxy for costs), including assumptions relative to the length of time to complete the project, the nature and complexity of the work to be performed and anticipated changes in salaries and other costs.

Reimbursements of out-of-pocket expenditures incurred in connection with providing consulting services are included in professional services revenue, with the offsetting expense recorded in cost of professional services revenue.

Training services include on-site and classroom training. Training revenues are recognized as the related training services are provided.

Accounting for Income Taxes

As part of the process of preparing our consolidated financial statements, we are required to calculate our income tax expense based on taxable income by jurisdiction. There are many transactions and calculations about which the ultimate tax outcome is uncertain; as a result, our calculations involve estimates by management. Some of these uncertainties arise as a consequence of revenue-sharing, cost-reimbursement and transfer pricing arrangements among related entities and the differing tax treatment of revenue and cost items across various jurisdictions. If we were compelled to revise or to account differently for our arrangements, that revision could affect our tax liability.

The income tax accounting process also involves estimating our actual current tax liability, together with assessing temporary differences resulting from differing treatment of items for tax and accounting purposes. These differences result in deferred tax assets and liabilities, which are included within our consolidated balance sheets. We must then assess the likelihood that our deferred tax assets will be recovered from future taxable income and, to the extent we believe that it is more likely than not that all or a portion of our deferred tax assets will not be realized, we must establish a valuation allowance as a charge to income tax expense.

As of September 30, 2017, we have a valuation allowance of \$239.3 million against net deferred tax assets in the U.S. and a valuation allowance of \$40.4 million against net deferred tax assets in certain foreign jurisdictions. We have concluded, based on the weight of available evidence, that a full valuation allowance continues to be required against our U.S. net deferred tax assets as they are not more likely than not to be realized in the future. We will continue to reassess our valuation allowance requirements each financial reporting period.

The valuation allowance recorded against net deferred tax assets of certain foreign jurisdictions is established primarily for our net operating loss carryforwards, the majority of which do not expire. There

are limitations imposed on the utilization of such net operating losses that could further restrict the recognition of any tax benefits.

We have not provided for U.S. income taxes or foreign withholding taxes on foreign unrepatriated earnings as it is our current intention to permanently reinvest these earnings outside the U.S. unless repatriation can be done with no significant tax cost, with the exception of a foreign holding company formed in 2014 and our Taiwan subsidiary. In 2017, we established a deferred tax liability of \$11 million to provide for taxes on the unremitted earnings of this foreign holding company and in 2016, we incurred U.S. tax expense of \$12 million on the repatriation of the 2016 earnings of this foreign holding company. In 2017 and 2016, the tax provision associated with these earnings was offset by a corresponding change in the valuation allowance. If we decide to repatriate any additional non-U.S. earnings in the future, we may be required to establish a deferred tax liability on such earnings. The cumulative basis difference associated with the undistributed earnings of our subsidiaries totaled approximately \$882 million and \$789 million as of September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The amount of unrecognized deferred tax liability on the undistributed earnings cannot be practicably determined at this time.

In the normal course of business, PTC and its subsidiaries are examined by various taxing authorities, including the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) in the U.S. We regularly assess the likelihood of additional assessments by tax authorities and provide for these matters as appropriate. We are currently under audit by tax authorities in several jurisdictions. Audits by tax authorities typically involve examination of the deductibility of certain permanent items, transfer pricing, limitations on net operating losses and tax credits. Although we believe our tax estimates are appropriate, the final determination of tax audits and any related litigation could result in material changes in our estimates.

Valuation of Assets and Liabilities Acquired in Business Combinations

In accordance with business combination accounting, we allocate the purchase price of acquired companies to the tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on their estimated fair values. Determining these fair values requires management to make significant estimates and assumptions, especially with respect to intangible assets.

Our identifiable intangible assets acquired consist of developed technology, core technology, tradenames, customer lists and contracts, and software support agreements and related relationships. Developed technology consists of products that have reached technological feasibility. Core technology represents a combination of processes, inventions and trade secrets related to the design and development of acquired products. Customer lists and contracts and software support agreements and related relationships represent the underlying relationships and agreements with customers of the acquired company's installed base. We have generally valued intangible assets using a discounted cash flow model. Critical estimates in valuing certain of the intangible assets include but are not limited to:

- future expected cash flows from software license sales, customer support agreements, customer contracts and related customer relationships and acquired developed technologies and trademarks and trade names;
- expected costs to develop the in-process research and development into commercially viable products and estimating cash flows from the projects when completed;
- the acquired company's brand awareness and market position, as well as assumptions about the period of time the acquired brand will continue to be used by the combined company; and
- discount rates used to determine the present value of estimated future cash flows.

In addition, we estimate the useful lives of our intangible assets based upon the expected period over which we anticipate generating economic benefits from the related intangible asset.

Net tangible assets consist of the fair values of tangible assets less the fair values of assumed liabilities and obligations. Except for deferred revenues, net tangible assets were generally valued by us at the respective carrying amounts recorded by the acquired company, if we believed that their carrying values approximated their fair values at the acquisition date. The values assigned to deferred revenue reflect an amount equivalent to the estimated cost plus an appropriate profit margin to perform the services related to the acquired company's software support contracts.

In addition, uncertain tax positions and tax related valuation allowances assumed in connection with a business combination are initially estimated as of the acquisition date and we reevaluate these items quarterly with any adjustments to our preliminary estimates being recorded to goodwill provided that we are within the measurement period (up to one year from the acquisition date) and we continue to collect information in order to determine their estimated values. Subsequent to the measurement period or our final determination of the estimated value of uncertain tax positions or tax related valuation allowances, whichever comes first, changes to these uncertain tax positions and tax related valuation allowances will affect our provision for income taxes in our Consolidated Statements of Operations.

Our estimates of fair value are based upon assumptions believed to be reasonable at that time, but which are inherently uncertain and unpredictable. Assumptions may be incomplete or inaccurate, and unanticipated events and circumstances may occur, which may affect the accuracy or validity of such assumptions, estimates or actual results.

When events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of a finite-lived intangible asset may not be recoverable, we perform an assessment of the asset for potential impairment. This assessment is based on projected undiscounted future cash flows over the asset's remaining life. If the carrying value of the asset exceeds its undiscounted cash flows, we record an impairment loss equal to the excess of the carrying value over the fair value of the asset, determined using projected discounted future cash flows of the asset.

Valuation of Goodwill

Our goodwill totaled \$1,182.8 million and \$1,169.8 million as of September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively. We assess goodwill for impairment at the reporting unit level. Our reporting units are determined based on the components of our operating segments that constitute a business for which discrete financial information is available and for which operating results are regularly reviewed by segment management. We have three operating and reportable segments: (1) the Solutions Group, (2) the IoT Group and (3) Professional Services.

As of September 30, 2017, goodwill and acquired intangible assets in the aggregate attributable to our Solutions Group, IoT Group and Professional Services segment was \$1,175.6 million, \$234.4 million and \$30.6 million, respectively. As of September 30, 2016, goodwill and acquired intangible assets in the aggregate attributable to our Solutions Group, IoT Group and Professional Services segment was \$1,196.6 million, \$252.8 million and \$30.7 million, respectively. We test goodwill for impairment in the third quarter of our fiscal year, or on an interim basis if an event occurs or circumstances change that would, more likely than not, reduce the fair value of a reporting segment below its carrying value. Factors we consider important (on an overall company basis and reportable segment basis, as applicable) that could trigger an impairment review include significant underperformance relative to historical or projected future operating results, significant changes in our use of the acquired assets or a significant change in the strategy for our business, significant negative industry or economic trends, a significant decline in our stock price for a sustained period, or a reduction of our market capitalization relative to net book value.

We completed our annual goodwill impairment review as of July 1, 2017 based on a qualitative assessment. Our qualitative assessment included company specific (financial performance and long-range plans), industry, and macroeconomic factors, and consideration of the fair value of each reporting unit, which was approximately double its carrying value or higher at July 2, 2016, the last valuation date. Based on our qualitative assessment, we believe it is more likely than not that the fair values of our reporting units exceed their carrying values and no further impairment testing is required.

Accounting for Pensions

We sponsor several international pension plans. We make assumptions that are used in calculating the expense and liability of these plans. These key assumptions include the expected long-term rate of return on plan assets and the discount rate used to determine the present value of benefit obligations. In selecting the expected long-term rate of return on assets, we consider the average future rate of earnings expected on the funds invested to provide for the benefits under the pension plan. This includes considering the plans' asset allocations and the expected returns likely to be earned over the life of the plans. The discount rate reflects the estimated rate at which an amount that is invested in a portfolio of high-quality debt instruments would provide the future cash flows necessary to pay benefits when they come due. The actuarial assumptions used by us may differ materially from actual results due to

changing market and economic conditions or longer or shorter life spans of the participants. Our actual results could differ materially from those we estimated, which could require us to record a greater amount of pension expense in future years and/or require higher than expected cash contributions.

Accounting and reporting for these plans requires the use of country-specific assumptions for discount rates and expected rates of return on assets. We apply a consistent methodology in determining the key assumptions that, in addition to future experience assumptions such as mortality rates, are used by our actuaries to determine our liability and expense for each of these plans. The discount rate for Germany was selected with reference to a spot-rate yield curve based on the yields of AA-rated Eurodenominated corporate bonds. In addition, our actuarial consultants determine the expense and liabilities of the plan using other assumptions for future experience, such as mortality rates. In determining our pension cost for 2017, 2016, and 2015, we used weighted average discount rates of 1.3%, 2.2% and 2.4%, respectively, and weighted average expected returns on plan assets of 5.4%, 5.7% and 5.8%, respectively. In 2017, 2016 and 2015, our actual return (loss) on plan assets was \$6.3 million, \$1.7 million and \$(0.4) million, respectively. If actual returns are below our expected rates of return, it will impact the amount and timing of future contributions and expense for these plans.

As of September 30, 2017 and 2016, our plans in total were underfunded, representing the difference between our projected benefit obligation and fair value of plan assets, by \$16.7 million and \$30.8 million, respectively. The projected benefit obligation as of September 30, 2017 was determined using a weighted average discount rate of 1.8%. The most sensitive assumptions used in calculating the expense and liability of our pension plans are the discount rate and the expected return on plan assets. Total GAAP net periodic pension cost was \$2.6 million in 2017 and we expect it to be approximately \$0.8 million in 2018. A 50 basis point change to our discount rate and expected return on plan assets assumptions would have changed our pension expense for the year ended September 30, 2017 by less than \$1 million. A 50 basis point decrease in our discount rate assumptions would increase our projected benefit obligation as of September 30, 2017 by approximately \$7 million.

Legal Contingencies

We are periodically subject to various legal claims and involved in various legal proceedings. We routinely review the status of each significant matter and assess our potential financial exposure. If the potential loss from any matter is considered probable and the amount can be reasonably estimated, we record a liability for the estimated loss. Significant judgment is required in both the determination of probability and the determination as to whether the amount of an exposure is reasonably estimable. Because of inherent uncertainties related to these legal matters, we base our loss accruals on the best information available at the time. Further, estimates of this nature are highly subjective, and the final outcome of these matters could vary significantly from the amounts that have been included in the accompanying Consolidated Financial Statements. As additional information becomes available, we reassess our potential liability and may revise our estimates. Such revisions could have a material impact on future quarterly or annual results of operations.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

		S	eptember 30,	
	 2017		2016	2015
	 	(i	in thousands)	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 280,003	\$	277,935	\$ 273,417
Marketable securities	50,315		49,616	_
Total	\$ 330,318	\$	327,551	\$ 273,417
Activity for the year included the following:				
Cash provided by operating activities	\$ 134,590	\$	183,168	\$ 179,903
Cash used by investing activities	(16,127)		(237,156)	(140,039)
Cash provided (used) by financing activities	(117,461)		51,699	(42,155)

Cash and cash equivalents

We invest our cash with highly rated financial institutions and in diversified domestic and international money market mutual funds. Cash and cash equivalents include highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less. In addition, we hold investments in marketable securities totaling approximately \$50.3 million with an average maturity of 18 months. At September 30, 2017, cash and cash equivalents totaled \$280.0 million, compared to \$277.9 million at September 30, 2016, reflecting \$134.6 million in operating cash flow, \$15.2 million of proceeds from sales of investments, \$10.8 million of proceeds from issuance of common stock under our employee stock purchase plan, offset by \$51.0 million used for repurchases of common stock, \$40.0 million of net repayments under our credit facility, \$26.7 million used to pay withholding taxes on stock-based awards that vested in the period, \$25.4 million used for capital expenditures, \$11.1 million used for payment of contingent consideration and \$5.0 million used for acquisitions.

Cash provided by operating activities

Cash provided by operating activities was \$134.6 million in 2017 compared to \$183.2 million in 2016 and \$179.9 million in 2015. The decrease in 2017 is primarily due to an increase in bonus and commission payments of approximately \$33 million, lower cash collections from accounts receivable of \$27 million (due to higher 2016 collections of receivables with extended payment terms and a higher subscription mix in 2017), higher interest payments of approximately \$26 million, and a \$12 million payment related to a Korean tax audit, partially offset by a \$35 million increase in cash flows from accounts payable and accrued expenses due to renegotiations with vendors, and more effective utilization of available payment terms, \$18 million of lower restructuring payments and \$28 million paid in 2016 to resolve the regulatory investigation with respect to our China business.

Cash provided by operations in 2016 reflects lower contributions to pension plans (\$44.7 million lower in 2016 compared to 2015).

Restructuring payments totaled \$37.1 million in 2017, compared to \$55.0 million in 2016 and \$53.6 million in 2015. Cash paid for income taxes was \$35.4 million, \$25.5 million, and \$30.1 million in 2017, 2016, and 2015, respectively.

Cash used by investing activities

	Year ended September 30,					
		2017		2016		2015
			(in	thousands)		
Acquisitions of businesses, net of cash acquired	\$	(4,960)	\$	(165,802)	\$	(98,411)
Additions to property and equipment		(25,444)		(26,189)		(30,628)
Purchases of short- and long-term marketable securities		(19,726)		(44,605)		_
Proceeds from maturities of short- and long-term marketable securities		18,785		_		_
Proceeds from sales of investments		15,218		_		_
Purchases of investments		_		(560)		(11,000)
	\$	(16,127)	\$	(237,156)	\$	(140,039)

We spent approximately \$5 million on acquisitions in 2017. In the second quarter of 2016, we acquired Kepware for \$99.4 million, net of cash acquired, and in the first quarter of 2016, we acquired Vuforia for \$64.8 million, net of cash acquired. In the third quarter of 2015, we acquired ColdLight for \$98.6 million, net of cash acquired.

In 2017, we disposed of minority investments in preferred stock for proceeds of approximately \$15 million, which we purchased in 2015 for \$11 million.

In 2016, we invested in investment grade securities with maturities up to three years.

Our expenditures for property and equipment consist primarily of computer equipment, software, office equipment and facility improvements.

Cash provided (used) by financing activities

	Year ended September 30,					
	2017		2016			2015
			((in thousands)		
Borrowings under debt agreements	\$	150,000	\$	670,000	\$	185,000
Repayments of borrowings under credit facility		(190,000)		(580,000)		(128,750)
Repurchases of common stock		(50,991)		_		(64,940)
Proceeds from issuance of common stock		10,778		21		41
Payments of withholding taxes in connection with vesting of stock-						
based awards		(26,654)		(20,939)		(29,207)
Excess tax benefits from stock-based awards		644		93		24
Credit facility origination costs		(184)		(6,855)		_
Contingent consideration	\$	(11,054)	\$	(10,621)	\$	(4,323)
	\$	(117,461)	\$	51,699	\$	(42,155)

In 2017, we resumed our stock repurchase program and used \$51.0 million to repurchase our common stock, repaid \$40.0 million under our credit facility, and received \$10.8 million of proceeds from our employee stock purchase plan. In 2016, credit facility origination costs included costs associated with issuing our 2024 6% Notes. In 2015, we borrowed \$100 million as a result of the purchase of ColdLight and used \$64.9 million to repurchase shares.

Credit Agreement

In November 2015, we entered into a multi-currency credit facility with a syndicate of banks. As a result of an amendment to the credit facility in March 2017, the revolving loan commitment was reduced to \$600 million from \$900 million. The revolving loan commitment may be increased by an additional \$500 million if the existing or additional lenders are willing to make such increased commitments. Due to the decrease in the loan commitment amount under the credit facility, associated annual commitment fees will decline by approximately \$0.9 million. Outstanding revolving loan amounts may be repaid in whole or in part, without penalty or premium, prior to the September 15, 2019 maturity date, when all remaining amounts outstanding will be due and payable in full.

We use the credit facility for general corporate purposes, including acquisitions of businesses, share repurchases and working capital requirements. As of September 30, 2017, we had \$218.1 million in revolving loans outstanding under the credit facility, the fair value of which approximated its book value. As of September 30, 2017, we have approximately \$382 million undrawn, of which \$369 million would be available to borrow, the availability of which is reduced by letters of credit and certain other long term liabilities.

Any borrowings by PTC Inc. or certain of our foreign subsidiaries under the credit facility would be guaranteed, respectively, by our material domestic subsidiaries that become parties to the subsidiary guaranty, if any, and/or by PTC Inc. Borrowings are also secured by first priority liens on property of PTC and certain of our material domestic subsidiaries, including 100% of the voting equity interests of certain of our domestic subsidiaries and 65% of our material first-tier foreign subsidiaries. Loans under the credit facility bear interest at variable rates that reset every 30 to 180 days depending on the rate and period selected by us and based upon our total leverage ratio. During 2017, the weighted average annual interest rate for all borrowings outstanding was 4.94% and, as of September 30, 2017, the rate on the credit facility was 3.125%. We also pay a quarterly commitment fee on the undrawn portion of the credit facility ranging from 0.175% to 0.30% per year based on our total leverage ratio.

The credit facility imposes customary covenants that limit our ability to incur liens or guarantee obligations, pay dividends and make other distributions, make investments and engage in certain other transactions. In addition, we and our material domestic subsidiaries may not invest in, or loan to, our foreign subsidiaries in aggregate amounts exceeding \$75 million for any purpose and an additional \$200 million for acquisitions of businesses. We also must maintain the following financial ratios:

	Ro Septen	atio as nber 30		
Total Leverage Ratio				
Ratio of consolidated total indebtedness to the consolidated trailing four quarters EBITDA, not to exceed 4.50 to 1.00 as of the last day of any fiscal quarter.	2.82	to	1.00	
Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio				
Ratio of consolidated trailing four quarters EBITDA less consolidated capital expenditures to consolidated fixed charges as of the last day of any fiscal quarter, to be not less than 3.50 to 1.00.	5.96	to	1.00	
Senior Secured Leverage Ratio				
Ratio of senior consolidated total indebtedness (which excludes unsecured indebtedness) to consolidated trailing four quarters EBITDA as of the last day of any fiscal quarter, not to exceed 3.00 to 1.00.	0.86	to	1.00	

Any failure to comply with such covenants would prevent us from being able to borrow additional funds, and would constitute a default, permitting the lenders to, among other things, accelerate the amounts outstanding and terminate the credit facility. As of September 30, 2017, we were in compliance with all financial and operating covenants of the credit facility.

Outstanding Notes

On May 12, 2016, we issued \$500 million of 6.00% Senior Notes due 2024 (the "2024 6% Notes") in a registered offering and used the net proceeds to prepay indebtedness under our senior credit facility. As of September 30, 2017, unamortized deferred financing fees associated with the offering and presented as a direct reduction from the carrying amount of the 2024 6% Notes were \$5.7 million.

The 2024 6% Notes are unsecured, mature on May 15, 2024, and bear interest at a rate of 6.00% per annum, payable semi-annually (November and May). At any time before May 15, 2019, (i) we may redeem up to 40% of the aggregate principal amount of the 2024 6% Notes with the net cash proceeds of certain public equity offerings at a price equal to 106.00% of the aggregate principal amount redeemed plus accrued and unpaid interest, provided that at least 60% of the 2024 6% Notes that were originally issued remain outstanding immediately thereafter, and (ii) we may redeem some or all of the 2024 6% Notes at a price equal to 100% of the aggregate principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest and a make-whole premium. On or after May 15, 2019, we may redeem some or all of the 2024 6% Notes at redemption prices specified in the 2024 6% Notes plus accrued and unpaid interest. In addition, if we undergo a change of control, we will be required to make an offer to purchase all the 2024 6% Notes at a price equal to 101% of the principal amount of the 2024 6% Notes plus accrued and unpaid interest.

The notes were issued under an indenture that contains customary covenants. Subject to certain exceptions, our ability to incur certain additional debt is limited unless, after giving pro forma effect to such incurrence and the application of the proceeds thereof, the ratio of our EBITDA to our Consolidated Fixed Charges (as both terms are defined in the indenture) is not greater than 2.00 to 1.00. The indenture also restricts our ability to incur liens, pay dividends or make certain other distributions, sell assets or engage in sale/leaseback transactions. Any failure to comply with these and other covenants included in the indenture could constitute an event of default that could result in the acceleration of the payment of the aggregate principal amount of 2024 6% Notes then outstanding and accrued interest. As of September 30, 2017, we were in compliance with all such covenants.

Share Repurchase Authorization

Our Articles of Organization authorize us to issue up to 500 million shares of our common stock. Our Board of Directors has periodically authorized the repurchase of shares of our common stock. In August 2014, our Board of Directors authorized us to repurchase up to \$600 million of our common stock through

September 30, 2017. On September 14, 2017, our Board of Directors authorized us to repurchase up to \$500 million of our common stock from October 1, 2017 through September 30, 2020.

We intend to use cash from operations and borrowings under our credit facility to make such repurchases. In 2017, we repurchased (0.9) million shares at cost of \$51.0 million. In 2016, we did not repurchase any shares due to the accelerated pace of our transition to a subscription business model and the near-term impact on free cash flow and EBITDA. We repurchased (2.7) million shares at a cost of \$64.9 million in 2015. All shares of our common stock repurchased are automatically restored to the status of authorized and unissued.

Expectations for Fiscal 2018

Our transition to a subscription licensing model has had, and will continue to have, an adverse impact on revenue, operating margin and EPS relative to periods in which we primarily sold perpetual licenses until the expected transition of our customer base to subscription is completed. This also affects consolidated EBITDA as calculated under our credit facility and, as a result of the Total Leverage Ratio under the facility, limits the amount we can borrow under the facility. Notwithstanding the effect of the subscription transition and those limitations, we believe that existing cash and cash equivalents, together with cash generated from operations and amounts available under the credit facility, will be sufficient to meet our working capital and capital expenditure requirements (which we expect to be \$40 million in 2018) through at least the next twelve months and to meet our known long-term capital requirements.

Our expected uses of cash could change, our cash position could be reduced and we could incur additional debt obligations if we purchase our outstanding shares or retire debt or engage in strategic transactions, any of which could be commenced, suspended or completed at any time. Any such purchases or retirement of debt will depend on prevailing market conditions, our liquidity requirements, contractual restrictions and other factors. We also evaluate possible strategic transactions on an ongoing basis and at any given time may be engaged in discussions or negotiations with respect to possible strategic transactions. The amounts involved in any share or debt repurchases or strategic transactions may be material.

We ended 2017 with a cash balance of \$280 million and marketable securities of \$50 million. A significant portion of our cash is generated and held outside of the United States. At September 30, 2017, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$26.8 million in the United States, \$128.1 million in Europe, \$68.1 million in the Pacific Rim (including India), \$30.2 million in Japan and \$26.8 million in other non-U.S. countries. All of the marketable securities are held in Europe. We have substantial cash requirements in the United States, but we believe that the combination of our existing U.S. cash and cash equivalents, marketable securities, and future U.S. operating cash flows and cash available under our credit facility, will be sufficient to meet our ongoing U.S. operating expenses and known capital requirements.

Contractual Obligations

At September 30, 2017, our contractual obligations were as follows:

	Payments due by period									
Contractual Obligations		Total		Less than 1 year	1-3	3 years		3-5 years	ı	More than 5 years
				_	(in ı	millions)				
Debt (1)	\$	945.2	\$	38.1	\$	287.1	\$	60.0	\$	560.0
Operating leases (2)		360.6		39.3		56.9		52.2		212.2
Purchase obligations (3)		48.1		28.4		18.9		0.8		_
Pension liabilities (4)		16.7		2.3		5.2		5.9		3.3
Unrecognized tax benefits (5)		14.8		_		_		_		_
Total	\$	1,385.4	\$	108.1	\$	368.1	\$	118.9	\$	775.5

(1) Includes required principal repayments and interest and commitment fees on our 2024 6% Notes and our revolving credit facility based on the balance outstanding as of September 30, 2017 and the interest rates in effect as of September 30, 2017, 6.0% for our 2024 6% Notes and 3.125% for our revolving credit facility. The credit facility matures on September 15, 2019, when all remaining

- amounts outstanding will be due and payable in full. Principal and interest on any additional borrowing that may be required to refinance the credit facility upon its maturity are not included in the contractual obligations above.
- (2) The future minimum lease payments above include minimum future lease payments for excess facilities under non-cancelable operating leases. These leases qualify for operating lease accounting treatment and, as such, are not included on our balance sheet. See Note I Commitments and Contingencies of "Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements" in this Annual Report for additional information regarding our operating leases. On September 7, 2017, we entered into a lease for approximately 250,000 square feet located at 121 Seaport Boulevard, Boston, Massachusetts. The term of the lease is expected to run from January 1, 2019 through June 30, 2037, subject to adjustment based on the initial occupancy date. Base rent for the first year of the lease is \$11.0 million and will increase by \$1 per square foot leased per year thereafter (\$0.3 million per year). Base rent which first becomes payable on July 1, 2020, subject to adjustment based on the lease commencement date, is included in the operating lease obligations above. In addition to the base rent, PTC must pay its pro rata portions of building operating costs and real estate taxes (together, "Additional Rent"). Additional rent, equal to approximately 63% of total building operating costs and real estate taxes, is estimated to be approximately \$7.1 million for the first year we begin paying rent and is not included in the operating lease payments above.
- (3) Purchase obligations represent minimum commitments due to third parties, including royalty contracts, research and development contracts, telecommunication contracts, information technology maintenance contracts in support of internal-use software and hardware and other marketing and consulting contracts. Contracts for which our commitment is variable, based on volumes, with no fixed minimum quantities, and contracts that can be canceled without payment penalties have been excluded. The purchase obligations included above are in addition to amounts included in current liabilities and prepaid expenses recorded on our September 30, 2017 consolidated balance sheet.
- (4) These obligations relate to our international pension plans and are not subject to fixed payment terms. Payments have been estimated based on the plans' current funded status, planned employer contributions and actuarial assumptions. In addition, we may, at our discretion, make additional voluntary contributions to the plans. See Note M Pension Plans of "Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements" in this Annual Report for further discussion.
- (5) As of September 30, 2017, we had recorded total unrecognized tax benefits of \$14.8 million. This liability is not subject to fixed payment terms and the amount and timing of payments, if any, which we will make related to this liability, are not known. See Note G Income Taxes of "Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements" in this Annual Report for additional information.

As of September 30, 2017, we had letters of credit and bank guarantees outstanding of approximately \$4.3 million (of which \$1.2 million was collateralized), primarily related to our corporate headquarters lease in Needham, Massachusetts.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We have not created, and are not party to, any special-purpose or off-balance sheet entities for the purpose of raising capital, incurring debt or operating parts of our business that are not consolidated (to the extent of our ownership interest therein) into our financial statements. We have not entered into any transactions with unconsolidated entities whereby we have subordinated retained interests, derivative instruments or other contingent arrangements that expose us to material continuing risks, contingent liabilities, or any other obligation under a variable interest in an unconsolidated entity that provides financing, liquidity, market risk or credit risk support to us.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In accordance with recently issued accounting pronouncements, we will be required to comply with certain changes in accounting rules and regulations. Refer to Note B. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements in this Form 10-K for all recently issued accounting pronouncements. We are currently evaluating the impact of the new guidance on our consolidated financial statements. Outlined below are the recent accounting pronouncements that we believe will have the most significant impact on us.

Income Taxes

In October 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-16, Income Taxes (Topic 740): Intra-Entity Transfers of Assets Other Than Inventory ("ASU 2016-16"). The purpose of ASU 2016-16 is to simplify the income tax accounting of an intra-entity transfer of an asset other than inventory and to record its effect when the transfer occurs. The guidance is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017 (our fiscal 2019) including interim reporting periods within those annual reporting periods and early adoption is permitted. We are currently evaluating the impact of the new guidance on our consolidated financial statements. We expect to record a net deferred tax asset of approximately \$77 million upon adoption, primarily relating to deductible amortization of intangibles in Ireland. Post adoption, our effective tax rate will no longer include the benefit of this amortization which is reflected in our effective tax rate reconciliation under the current guidance.

Leases

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842), which will replace the existing guidance in ASC 840, Leases. The updated standard aims to increase transparency and comparability among organizations by requiring lessees to recognize lease assets and lease liabilities on the balance sheet and to disclose important information about leasing arrangements. ASU 2016-02 is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018 (our fiscal 2020) and interim periods within those annual periods. Early adoption is permitted and modified retrospective application is required. We are currently evaluating the impact of the new guidance on our consolidated financial statements.

Revenue Recognition

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers: Topic 606 (ASU 2014-09). ASU 2014-09 supersedes nearly all existing revenue recognition guidance under U.S. GAAP. The FASB has also issued additional standards to provide clarification and implementation guidance on ASU 2014-09.

The core principle of ASU 2014-09 is to recognize revenues when promised goods or services are transferred to a customer in an amount that reflects the consideration that is expected to be received for those goods or services. Under the new guidance, an entity is required to evaluate revenue recognition through a five-step process: (1) identifying a contract with a customer; (2) identifying the performance obligations in the contract; (3) determining the transaction price; (4) allocating the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and (5) recognizing revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation. The standard also requires disclosure of the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers. In applying the principles in ASU 2014-09, it is possible more judgment and estimates may be required within the revenue recognition process than is required under existing U.S. GAAP, including identifying performance obligations, estimating the amount of variable consideration to include in the transaction price, and estimating the value of each performance obligation to allocate the total transaction price to each separate performance obligation.

ASU 2014-09 is effective for us in our first quarter of fiscal 2019. Companies may adopt ASU 2014-09 using either the retrospective method, under which each prior reporting period is presented under ASU 2014-09, with the option to elect certain permitted practical expedients, or the modified retrospective method, under which a company adopts ASU 2014-09 from the beginning of the year of initial application with no restatement of comparative periods, with the cumulative effect of initially applying ASU 2014-09 recognized at the date of initial application, with certain additional required disclosures. We currently expect to adopt ASU 2014-09 using the modified retrospective method.

While we are continuing to assess the impact of the new standard, we currently believe the most significant impact relates to accounting for our subscription arrangements that include term-based on premise software licenses bundled with support. Under current GAAP, the revenue attributable to these subscription licenses is recognized ratably over the term of the arrangement because VSOE does not exist for the undelivered support element as it is not sold separately. Under the new standard, the requirement to have VSOE for undelivered elements to enable the separation of revenue for the delivered software licenses is eliminated. Accordingly, under the new standard we will be required to recognize as revenue a portion of the subscription fee upon delivery of the software license. We currently expect revenue related to our perpetual license revenue and related support contracts, professional services and cloud offerings to remain substantially unchanged. Due to the complexity of certain of our contracts, the actual revenue

recognition treatment required under the new standard may be dependent on contract-specific terms and, therefore, may vary in some instances.

Upon implementation of the new standard in fiscal 2019, we expect to make revisions to contract terms with our customers that will result in shortening the initial, non-cancellable term of our multi-year subscriptions to one year. This change will result in annual contractual periods for the majority of our software subscriptions, the license portion of which will be recognized at the beginning of each annual contract period upon delivery of the licenses and the support portion of which will be recognized ratably over the one year contractual period. As a result, we anticipate one year of subscription revenue will be recognized for each contract each year; however, more of the revenue will be recognized in the quarter that the contract period begins and less will be recognized in the subsequent three quarters of the contract than under the current accounting rules.

Under the modified retrospective method, we will evaluate each contract that is ongoing on the adoption date as if that contract had been accounted for under ASU 2014-09 from contract inception. Some license revenue related to subscription arrangements that would have been recognized in future periods under current GAAP will be recast under ASU 2014-09 as if the revenue had been recognized in prior periods. Under this transition method, we will not adjust historical reported revenue amounts. Instead, the revenue that would have been recognized under this method prior to the adoption date will be an adjustment to retained earnings and will not be recognized as revenue in future periods as previously planned. Because we expect that license revenue associated with subscription contracts will be recognized up front instead of over time under ASU 2014-09, we expect to have some portion of our deferred revenue to be adjusted to retained earnings upon adoption, which could be material. During the first year of adoption, we will disclose the amount of this retained earnings adjustment and intend to provide supplemental disclosure of how this revenue would have been recognized under the current rules.

Another significant provision under ASU 2014-09 includes the capitalization and amortization of costs associated with obtaining a contract, such as sales commissions. Currently, we expense sales commissions in the period incurred. Under ASU 2014-09, direct and incremental costs to acquire a contract are capitalized and amortized using a systematic basis over the pattern of transfer of the goods and services to which the asset relates. While we are continuing to assess the impact of this provision of ASU 2014-09, we likely will be required to capitalize incremental costs such as commissions and amortize those costs over the period the capitalized assets are expected to contribute to future cash flows.

Furthermore, we have made and will continue to make investments in systems and processes to enable timely and accurate reporting under the new standard. We currently expect that necessary operational and internal control structural changes will be implemented prior to the adoption date.

ITEM 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

We face exposure to financial market risks, including adverse movements in foreign currency exchange rates and changes in interest rates. These exposures may change over time as business practices evolve and could have a material adverse impact on our financial results.

Foreign currency exchange risk

Our earnings and cash flows are subject to fluctuations due to changes in foreign currency exchange rates. Our most significant foreign currency exposures relate to Western European countries, Japan, China and Canada. We enter into foreign currency forward contracts to manage our exposure to fluctuations in foreign exchange rates that arise from receivables and payables denominated in foreign currencies. We do not enter into or hold foreign currency derivative financial instruments for trading or speculative purposes nor do we enter into derivative financial instruments to hedge future cash flow or forecast transactions.

Our non-U.S. revenues generally are transacted through our non-U.S. subsidiaries and typically are denominated in their local currency. In addition, expenses that are incurred by our non-U.S. subsidiaries typically are denominated in their local currency. In 2017, 2016, and 2015, approximately two-thirds of our revenue and half of our expenses were transacted in currencies other than the U.S. dollar. Currency translation affects our reported results because we report our results of operations in U.S. Dollars. Historically, our most significant currency risk has been changes in the Euro and Japanese Yen relative to the U.S. Dollar. Based on current revenue and expense levels (excluding restructuring charges and stock-based compensation), a \$0.10 change in the USD to European exchange rates and a 10 Yen change in

the Yen to USD exchange rate would impact operating income by approximately \$14 million and \$5 million, respectively.

Our exposure to foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations arises in part from intercompany transactions, with most intercompany transactions occurring between a U.S. dollar functional currency entity and a foreign currency denominated entity. Intercompany transactions typically are denominated in the local currency of the non-U.S. dollar functional currency subsidiary in order to centralize foreign currency risk. Also, both PTC (the parent company) and our non-U.S. subsidiaries may transact business with our customers and vendors in a currency other than their functional currency (transaction risk). In addition, we are exposed to foreign exchange rate fluctuations as the financial results and balances of our non-U.S. subsidiaries are translated into U.S. dollars (translation risk). If sales to customers outside of the United States increase, our exposure to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates will increase.

Our foreign currency risk management strategy is principally designed to mitigate the future potential financial impact of changes in the U.S. dollar value of balances denominated in foreign currency, resulting from changes in foreign currency exchange rates. Our foreign currency hedging program uses forward contracts to manage the foreign currency exposures that exist as part of our ongoing business operations. The contracts primarily are denominated in Canadian Dollars and European currencies, and have maturities of less than three months.

Generally, we do not designate foreign currency forward contracts as hedges for accounting purposes, and changes in the fair value of these instruments are recognized immediately in earnings. Because we enter into forward contracts only as an economic hedge, any gain or loss on the underlying foreign-denominated balance would be offset by the loss or gain on the forward contract. Gains and losses on forward contracts and foreign denominated receivables and payables are included in foreign currency net losses.

As of September 30, 2017 and 2016, we had outstanding forward contracts for derivatives not designated as hedging instruments with notional amounts equivalent to the following:

	September 30,
Currency Hedged	2017 2016
	(in thousands)
Canadian/U.S. Dollar	\$ 12,809 \$ 14,6
Euro/U.S. Dollar	244,000 174,1
Israeli Sheqel/U.S. Dollar	8,820 7,2
Japanese Yen/Euro	17,694 32,7
Japanese Yen/U.S. Dollar	3,198 6,7
Swiss Franc / Euro	7,157
Swedish Krona / U.S. Dollar	4,627 3,8
Chinese Yuan offshore / Euro	10,423
Singapore Dollar / U.S. Dollar	1,186
All other	8,605 8,6
Total	\$ 318,519 \$ 249,5

As of September 30, 2017 and 2016, we had outstanding forward contracts designated as cash flow hedges with notional amounts equivalent to the following:

Currency Hedged		ember 30, 2017	September 30, 2016		
		(in thou	sand	s)	
Euro / U.S. Dollar	\$	64,831	\$	26,181	
Japanese Yen / U.S. Dollar		22,675		8,800	
SEK / U.S. Dollar		14,091		4,078	
Total	\$	101,597	\$	39,059	

Debt

In addition to amounts due under our 2024 6% Notes as described above, as of September 30, 2017, we had \$218.1 million outstanding under our variable-rate credit facility. Loans under the credit facility bear interest at variable rates which reset every 30 to 180 days depending on the rate and period selected by us. These loans are subject to interest rate risk as interest rates will be adjusted at each rollover date to the extent such amounts are not repaid. As of September 30, 2017, the annual rate on the credit facility loans was 3.125%. If there was a hypothetical 100 basis point change in interest rates, the annual net impact to earnings and cash flows would be \$2.2 million. This hypothetical change in cash flows and earnings has been calculated based on the borrowings outstanding at September 30, 2017 and a 100 basis point per annum change in interest rate applied over a one-year period.

Cash and cash equivalents

As of September 30, 2017, cash equivalents were invested in highly liquid investments with maturities of three months or less when purchased. We invest our cash with highly rated financial institutions in North America, Europe and Asia-Pacific and in diversified domestic and international money market mutual funds. At September 30, 2017, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$26.8 million in the United States, \$128.1 million in Europe, \$68.1 million in the Pacific Rim (including India), \$30.2 million in Japan and \$26.8 million in other non-U.S. countries. Given the short maturities and investment grade quality of the portfolio holdings at September 30, 2017, a hypothetical 10% change in interest rates would not materially affect the fair value of our cash and cash equivalents.

Our invested cash is subject to interest rate fluctuations and, for non-U.S. operations, foreign currency risk. In a declining interest rate environment, we would experience a decrease in interest income. The opposite holds true in a rising interest rate environment. Over the past several years, the U.S. Federal Reserve Board, European Central Bank and Bank of England have changed certain benchmark interest rates, which have led to declines and increases in market interest rates. These changes in market interest rates have resulted in fluctuations in interest income earned on our cash and cash equivalents. Interest income will continue to fluctuate based on changes in market interest rates and levels of cash available for investment. Our consolidated cash balances were impacted favorably by \$1.1 million and \$6.8 million in 2017 and 2016, respectively and unfavorably by \$17.9 million in 2015, due to changes in foreign currencies relative to the U.S. dollar, particularly the Euro and the Japanese Yen.

ITEM 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

The consolidated financial statements and notes to the consolidated financial statements are attached as APPENDIX A.

ITEM 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure None.

ITEM 9A. Controls and Procedures

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Our management maintains disclosure controls and procedures as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") that are designed to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed in our reports filed or submitted under the Exchange Act is processed, recorded, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer (our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, respectively), as appropriate, to allow for timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

As required by SEC Rule 15d-15(b), we carried out an evaluation, under the supervision and with the participation of management, including our principal executive and principal financial officers, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report. Based on this evaluation, we concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at the reasonable assurance level as of September 30, 2017.

Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting. Internal control over financial reporting is defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) of the Exchange Act as a process designed by, or under the supervision of, our principal executive and principal financial officers and effected by our board of directors, management and other personnel, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and includes those policies and procedures that:

- Pertain to the maintenance of records that in reasonable detail accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of our assets;
- Provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation
 of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that
 our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of our
 management and directors; and
- Provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Our management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2017 using the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) in *Internal Control-Integrated Framework (2013)*. Based on this assessment and those criteria, our management concluded that, as of September 30, 2017, our internal control over financial reporting was effective.

The effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2017 has been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report, which appears under Item 8.

Change in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There was no change in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the quarter ended September 30, 2017 that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

ITEM 9B. Other Information

None.

PART III

ITEM 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

The information required by this item with respect to our directors and executive officers may be found in the sections captioned "Proposal 1: Election of Directors," "Corporate Governance," "Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance," and "Transactions With Related Persons" appearing in our 2018 Proxy Statement. Such information is incorporated into this Item 10 by reference.

James Heppelmann, President and Chief Executive Officer, Age 53



Mr. Heppelmann has been our President and Chief Executive Officer since October 2010. Mr. Heppelmann was our President and Chief Operating Officer from March 2009 through September 2010. Prior to that, Mr. Heppelmann served as our Executive Vice President and Chief Product Officer from February 2003 to March 2009. Mr. Heppelmann joined PTC in 1998.

Craig Hayman, Chief Operating Officer, Age 54



Mr. Hayman has been our Solutions Group President since November 2015 when he joined PTC. Mr. Hayman was the President of eBay's enterprise business, an e-commerce platform business, from July 2014 to November 2015. Before that, Mr. Hayman was the General Manager of the Software as a Service and Industry Solutions business at IBM, an information technology and services company, from August 2010 to June 2014. Before that, Mr. Hayman held a number of other executive positions at IBM.

Andrew Miller, Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, Age 57



Mr. Miller has been our Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer since February 2015 when he joined PTC. Mr. Miller was Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer of Cepheid, a publicly-traded medical technology company from April 2008 to February 2015. Prior to that, Mr. Miller was employed by Autodesk Inc., a publicly-traded software company, where he was the Vice President of Finance and Chief Accounting Officer.

Barry Cohen, Executive Vice President, Chief Strategy Officer, Age 73



Mr. Barry Cohen has been our Executive Vice President, Strategy since October 2010. Mr. Cohen was our Executive Vice President, Strategic Services and Partners from August 2002 through September 2010. Mr. Cohen joined PTC in 1998.

Matthew Cohen, Executive Vice President, Customer Success, Age 41



Mr. Matthew Cohen has been our Executive Vice President, Global Services since April 2014. Mr. Cohen was a Divisional Vice President, Global Services from September 2010 to March 2014. Mr. Cohen joined PTC in 2001.

Anthony Dibona, Executive Vice President, Focused Solutions Group, Age 61



Mr. DiBona became our Executive Vice President, for our Focused Solutions Group in October 2017. Mr. DiBona was our Executive Vice President for Renewal Sales from October 2016 to September 2017 and our Executive Vice President, Global Support from April 2003 to September 2016. Mr. DiBona joined PTC in 1998.

Aaron Von Staats, Corporate Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary, Age 51



Mr. von Staats has been Corporate Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary since March 2008. Prior to that, he served as Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Clerk from February 2003 to February 2008. Mr. von Staats joined PTC in 1997.

Code of Ethics for Senior Executive Officers

We have adopted a Code of Ethics for Senior Executive Officers that applies to our Chief Executive Officer, President, Chief Financial Officer, and Controller, as well as others. The Code is embedded in our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics applicable to all employees. A copy of the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is publicly available on our website at www.ptc.com. If we make any substantive amendments to, or grant any waiver from, including any implicit waiver, the Code of Ethics for Senior Executive Officers to or for our Chief Executive Officer, President, Chief Financial Officer or Controller, we will disclose the nature of such amendment or waiver in a current report on Form 8-K.

ITEM 11. Executive Compensation

Information with respect to director and executive compensation may be found under the headings "Director Compensation," "Compensation Discussion and Analysis," "Executive Compensation," and "Compensation Committee Report" appearing in our 2018 Proxy Statement. Such information is incorporated herein by reference.

ITEM 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

Information required by this item may be found under the heading "Information about PTC Common Stock Ownership" in our 2018 Proxy Statement. Such information is incorporated herein by reference.

EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN INFORMATION as of SEPTEMBER 30, 2017

Plan Category	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights	Weighted- average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights	Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders:			
2000 Equity Incentive Plan (1)	3,486,669	— (1)	3,739,910
2016 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (2)	<u></u> _	_	1,730,865 (2)
Total	3,486,669	_	5,470,775

⁽¹⁾ All of the shares issuable upon vesting are restricted stock units, which have no exercise price.

ITEM 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence

Information with respect to this item may be found under the headings "Independence of Our Directors," "Review of Transactions with Related Persons" and "Transactions with Related Persons" in our 2018 Proxy Statement. Such information is incorporated herein by reference.

ITEM 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services

Information with respect to this item may be found under the headings "Engagement of Independent Auditor and Approval of Professional Services and Fees" and "PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP Professional Services and Fees" in our 2018 Proxy Statement. Such information is incorporated herein by reference.

⁽²⁾ This amount represents the total number of shares remaining available under the 2016 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, of which 165,820 shares are subject to purchase during the current offering period.

PART IV

ITEM 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules

(a) Documents Filed as Part of Form 10-K

-			~	
	Linan		State	mantc
	HILITAL	u	JIGIE	11121113

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	<u>F-1</u>
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of September 30, 2017 and 2016	<u>F-2</u>
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015	<u>F-3</u>
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015	<u>F-4</u>
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015	<u>F-5</u>
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015	<u>F-6</u>
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-7

2. Financial Statement Schedules

Schedules have been omitted since they are either not required, not applicable, or the information is otherwise included in the Financial Statements per Item 15(a)1 above.

3. Exhibits

The list of exhibits in the Exhibit Index is incorporated herein by reference.

(b) Exhibits

We hereby file the exhibits listed in the attached Exhibit Index.

(c) Financial Statement Schedules

None.

ITEM 16. Form 10-K Summary

None

EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit <u>Number</u>		<u>Exhibit</u>
3.1	_	Restated Articles of Organization of PTC Inc. adopted August 4, 2015 (filed as exhibit 3.1 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2015 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
3.2	_	By-Laws, as amended and restated, of PTC Inc. (filed as Exhibit 3.2 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended March 29, 2014 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
4.1	_	Indenture, dated as of May 12, 2016, by and between the Company and The Bank of New York Mellon, as Trustee (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 18, 2016 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
4.2	_	First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of May 12, 2016, by and between the Company and The Bank of New York Mellon, as Trustee (filed as Exhibit 4.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 18, 2016 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
4.3	_	6.000% Senior Notes due 2024 (filed as Exhibit 4.3 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 18, 2016 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
10.1.1*	_	2000 Equity Incentive Plan.
10.1.2*	_	Form of Restricted Stock Agreement (Non-Employee Director) (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended April 4, 2009 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
10.1.3*	_	Form of Restricted Stock Agreement (Employee) (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended July 2, 2005 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
10.1.4	_	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Certificate (Non-U.S.) (filed as Exhibit 10.4 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended July 2, 2005 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
10.1.5	_	Form of Incentive Stock Option Certificate (filed as Exhibit 10.5 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended July 2, 2005 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
10.1.6*	_	Form of Nonstatutory Stock Option Certificate (filed as Exhibit 10.6 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended July 2, 2005 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
10.1.7*	_	Form of Stock Appreciation Right Certificate (filed as Exhibit 10.7 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended July 2, 2005 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
10.1.8*	_	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Certificate (Non-Employee Director) (filed as Exhibit 10.1.1 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended March 30, 2013 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
10.1.9	_	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Certificate (U.S.) (filed as Exhibit 10.1.9 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
10.1.10	_	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Certificate (U.S.) (filed as Exhibit 10.1.10 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
10.1.11	_	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Certificate (U.S.) (filed as Exhibit 10.1.11 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
10.1.12	_	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Certificate (U.S. EVP) (filed as Exhibit 10.1.12 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
10.1.13*	_	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Certificate (U.S. Section 16) (filed as Exhibit 10.1.13 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).

- 10.1.14 Form of Restricted Stock Unit Certificate (U.S. EVP) (filed as Exhibit 10.1.14 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.1.15 Form of Restricted Stock Unit Certificate (U.S.) (filed as Exhibit 10.1.15 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016(File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.1.16* Form of Restricted Stock Unit Certificate (U.S. Section 16) (filed as Exhibit 10.1.16 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.1.17* Form of Restricted Stock Unit Certificate (U.S. Section 16) (filed as Exhibit 10.1.17 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2012 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
 - 10.2* 2009 Executive Cash Incentive Performance Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.5 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2012 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
 - 10.3* 2016 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.3 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
 - 10.4* Amended and Restated Executive Agreement with James Heppelmann, President and Chief Executive Officer, dated May 7, 2010 (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended April 3, 2010 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
 - 10.5* Amendment to Executive Agreement dated as of November 18, 2011 by and between PTC Inc. and James Heppelmann to Amended and Restated Executive Agreement dated as of May 7, 2010 by and between PTC and James Heppelmann (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated November 15, 2011 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
 - 10.6* Amendment to Executive Agreement by and between PTC Inc. and James Heppelmann dated May 13, 2013 (filed as Exhibit 10.9 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2013 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
 - 10.7* Amendment to Executive Agreement by and between PTC Inc. and James Heppelmann dated August 4, 2015 (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated August 10, 2015 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
 - 10.8* Form of Amended and Restated Executive Agreement by and between PTC Inc. and each of Barry Cohen, Anthony DiBona, and Aaron von Staats (filed as Exhibit 10.3 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter dated April 3, 2010 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
 - 10.9* Form of Amendment to Amended and Restated Executive Agreement entered into as of November 18, 2011 by and between PTC Inc. and each of Barry Cohen, Anthony DiBona, and Aaron von Staats (filed as Exhibit 10.3 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated November 15, 2011 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
 - 10.10* Executive Agreement dated April 16, 2014 between PTC Inc. and Matthew Cohen (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended March 29, 2014 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.11* Executive Agreement dated February 11, 2015 between PTC Inc. and Andrew Miller (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended April 4, 2015 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.12* Form of Amendment to Executive Agreement dated August 4, 2015 by and between PTC Inc. and each of Andrew Miller, Barry Cohen, Matthew Cohen, Anthony DiBona, and Aaron von Staats (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated August 10, 2015 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.13 Executive Agreement dated December 2, 2015 between PTC Inc. and Craig Hayman (filed as Exhibit 10.14 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.14 Lease dated December 14, 1999 by and between PTC Inc. and Boston Properties Limited Partnership (filed as Exhibit 10.21 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2000 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).

- 10.15 Third Amendment to Lease Agreement dated as of October 27, 2010 by and between Boston Properties Limited Partnership and PTC Inc. (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated November 8, 2010 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.16 Credit Agreement dated as of November 4, 2015 by and among PTC Inc., JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent, and the lenders party thereto (filed as Exhibit 10 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated November 4, 2015 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.17 Amendment No. 1 dated April 18, 2016 to Credit Agreement dated as of November 4, 2015 by and among PTC Inc., JP Morgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent, and the lenders party thereto (filed as Exhibit 99.3 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 20, 2016 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.18 Amendment No. 2 dated June 1, 2016 to Credit Agreement dated as of November 4, 2015 by and among PTC Inc., JP Morgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent, and the lenders party thereto (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended July 2, 2016 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.19 Amendment No. 3 dated September 21, 2016 to Credit Agreement dated as of November 4, 2015 by and among PTC Inc., JP Morgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent, and the lenders party thereto (filed as Exhibit 10.20 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.20 Amendment No. 4 dated January 13, 2017 to Credit Agreement dated as of November 4, 2015 by and among PTC Inc., JP Morgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent, and the lenders party thereto (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended December 31, 2016 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.21 Amendment No. 5 dated March 24, 2017 to Credit Agreement dated as of November 4, 2015 by and among PTC Inc., JP Morgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent, and the lenders party thereto (filed as Exhibit 10 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 30, 2017 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.22 Office Lease Agreement dated as of September 7, 2017 by and between PTC Inc. and SCD L2 Seaport Square LLC (filed as Exhibit 10 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 7, 2017 (File No. 0-18059) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.23 <u>First Amendment to Lease dated as of October 5, 2017 by and between PTC Inc. and SCD L2 Seaport Square LLC.</u>
- 21.1 <u>Subsidiaries of PTC Inc.</u>
- 23.1 Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm.
- 31.1 Certification of the Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to Exchange Act Rules 13(a)-14(a) and 15d-14(a).
- 31.2 Certification of the Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to Exchange Act Rules 13(a)-14(a) and 15d-14(a).
- 32** <u>Certification of Periodic Financial Report Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350.</u>
- The following materials from PTC Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended September 30, 2017, formatted in XBRL (eXtensible Business Reporting Language): (i) Consolidated Balance Sheets as of September 30, 2017 and 2016; (ii) Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015; (iii) Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015; (v) Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015; (v) Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015; and (vi) Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.
- * Identifies a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement in which an executive officer or director of PTC participates.
- ** Indicates that the exhibit is being furnished with this report and is not filed as a part of it.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized on the 29th day of November, 2017.

James Heppelmann									
By:	/s/ James Heppelmann								
PTC Inc.									

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities indicated below, on the 29th day of November, 2017.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>
(i) Principal Executive Officer:	
/s/ James Heppelmann	President and Chief Executive Officer
James Heppelmann	Tresident and enter Exceptive enteet
Julies neppelinalii	
(ii) Principal Financial and Accounting Officer:	
	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial
/s/ Andrew Miller	Officer
Andrew Miller	
(iii) Board of Directors:	
/s/ Robert Schechter	Chairman of the Board of Directors
Robert Schechter	
icoson concomo.	
/s/ Janice Chaffin	Director
Janice Chaffin	
Junice Chamin	
/s/ Phillip Fernandez	Director
Phillip Fernandez	
riniip remanaez	
/s/ Donald Grierson	Director
Donald Grierson	
Donald Griefson	
/s/ James Heppelmann	Director
	Billociol
James Heppelmann	
/s/ Klaus Hoehn	Director
Klaus Hoehn	Bilderol
ridos noeilii	
/s/ Paul Lacy	Director
Paul Lacy	
. doi tucy	
/s/ Corinna Lathan	Director
Corinna Lathan	

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of PTC Inc.:

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated balance sheets and the related consolidated statements of operations, of comprehensive income (loss), of stockholders' equity, and of cash flows present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of PTC Inc. and its subsidiaries as of September 30, 2017 and September 30, 2016, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended September 30, 2017 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2017, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). The Company's management is responsible for these financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in "Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting" appearing under Item 9A. Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements and on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our integrated audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audits of the financial statements included examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

As discussed in Note B to the consolidated financial statements, the Company changed the manner in which it accounts for debt issuance costs in 2017.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Boston, Massachusetts November 29, 2017

PTC Inc.

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (in thousands, except per share data)

	September 30,			
		2017		2016
ASSETS				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	280,003	\$	277,935
Short-term marketable securities		18,408		18,695
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$1,062 and \$1,012 at September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively		152,299		161,357
Prepaid expenses		49,913		52,819
Other current assets		165,933		131,783
Total current assets		666,556		642,589
Property and equipment, net		63,600		67,113
Goodwill		1,182,772		1,169,813
Acquired intangible assets, net		257,908		310,305
Long-term marketable securities		31,907		30,921
Deferred tax assets		123,166		89,692
Other assets		34,475		35,296
Total assets	\$	2,360,384	\$	2,345,729
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable	\$	35,160	\$	18,022
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities		80,761		84,141
Accrued compensation and benefits		110,957		145,633
Accrued income taxes		5,735		6,303
Deferred revenue		446,296		400,420
Total current liabilities		678,909		654,519
Long-term debt, net of current portion		712,406		751,601
Deferred tax liabilities		17,880		13,754
Deferred revenue		12,611		13,237
Other liabilities		53,142		69,952
Total liabilities		1,474,948		1,503,063
Commitments and contingencies (Note I)				
Stockholders' equity:				
Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value; 5,000 shares authorized; none issued		_		_
Common stock, \$0.01 par value; 500,000 shares authorized; 115,333 and 114,968 shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively		1,153		1,150
Additional paid-in capital		1,609,030		1,598,548
Accumulated deficit		(650,840)		(657,079)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss		(73,907)		(99,953)
Total stockholders' equity		885,436		842,666
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$	2,360,384	\$	2,345,729

PTC Inc.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS
(in thousands, except per share data)

Year ended September 30, 2015 2017 2016 Revenue: Subscription 65.239 279,246 \$ 118.322 \$ Support 574,680 651,807 681,524 Total recurring revenue 770,129 746,763 853,926 Perpetual license 133,390 173,467 282,760 Total subscription, support and license revenue 987,316 943,596 1.029.523 Professional services 176,723 196,937 225.719 Total revenue 1,164,039 1,140,533 1,255,242 Cost of revenue: Cost of license and subscription revenue 69,710 53,163 86,047 Cost of support revenue 92,202 85,729 82,829 Total cost of software revenue 178,249 155,439 135,992 Cost of professional services revenue 150,770 170,226 198,742 Total cost of revenue 329,019 325,665 334,734 **Gross margin** 835,020 814,868 920,508 Operating expenses Sales and marketing 367,465 346,794 372,946 Research and development 236,059 229,331 227,513 General and administrative 145,067 145,615 158,715 U.S. pension settlement loss 66,332 Amortization of acquired intangible assets 32,108 33,198 36,129 Restructuring charges 7,942 76,273 43,409 Total operating expenses 794,122 851,882 878,892 Operating income (loss) 40.898 41.616 (37,014)Foreign currency losses, net (1,889)(2,706)(5,686)Interest income 3,249 3,437 3,697 Interest expense (42,400)(29,882)(14,742)Other income (expense), net 2,533 (1,844)(1,340)Income (loss) before income taxes (1,406)(67, 192)26,525 Benefit from income taxes (7,645)(12,727)(21,032)Net income (loss) \$ 47,557 6,239 (54,465) \$ Earnings (loss) per share—Basic \$ (0.48) \$ 0.41 0.05 \$ Earnings (loss) per share—Diluted \$ 0.05 \$ (0.48) \$ 0.41 Weighted average shares outstanding—Basic 115,523 114,775 114,612 Weighted average shares outstanding—Diluted 117,356 114,612 116,012

PTC Inc.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)

(in thousands)

	Year ended September 30,						
		2017 2016			2015		
Net income (loss)		6,239	\$ (54,465)	\$	47,557		
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax:							
Unrealized hedge gain (loss) arising during the period, net of tax of \$0.1 million in 2017 and \$0 million in 2016 and 2015, respectively		(758)	(3,375)		_		
Net hedge (gain) loss reclassified into earnings, net of tax of (\$0.1 million) in 2017 and \$0 million in 2016 and 2015, respectively		459	2,131		_		
Unrealized loss on hedging instruments		(299)	(1,244)		_		
Foreign currency translation adjustment, net of tax of \$0 for all periods		16,593	408		(47,177)		
Unrealized loss on marketable securities, net of tax of \$0 for all periods		(22)	(122)		_		
Amortization of net actuarial pension loss included in net income, net of tax of (\$1.0 million), (\$0.7 million), and (\$18.5 million) in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively		2,392	1,609		52,249		
Pension net gain (loss) arising during the period net of tax of (\$3.6 million), \$3.5 million and \$1.6 million in 2017, 2016, and 2015, respectively		8,636	(8,646)		(4,797)		
Change in unamortized pension loss during the period related to changes in foreign currency		(1,254)	(216)		2,350		
Other comprehensive income (loss)		26,046	(8,211)		2,625		
Comprehensive income (loss)	\$	32,285	\$ (62,676)	\$	50,182		

PTC Inc.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(in thousands)

	Year ended September 30,					
		2017		2016		2015
Cash flows from operating activities:						
Net income (loss)	\$	6,239	\$	(54,465)	\$	47,557
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by operating activities:						
Stock-based compensation		76,708		65,996		50,182
Depreciation and amortization		86,742		86,554		84,433
Benefit from deferred income taxes		(28,289)		(44,182)		(49,361)
Excess tax benefits realized from stock-based awards		(644)		(93)		(24)
Pension settlement loss		_		_		66,332
Other non-cash costs, net		2,272		966		157
Changes in operating assets and liabilities, excluding the effects of acquisitions:						
Accounts receivable		12,832		52,617		29,723
Accounts payable and accrued expenses		20,315		(14,185)		31,134
Accrued compensation and benefits		(34,846)		60,944		(56,950)
Deferred revenue		5,808		16,232		8,852
Accrued income taxes, net of income tax receivable		(798)		6,749		(3,536)
Other current assets and prepaid expenses		721		4,591		(10,716)
Other noncurrent assets and liabilities		(12,470)		1,444		(17,880)
Net cash provided by operating activities		134,590		183,168		179,903
Cash flows from investing activities:						
Additions to property and equipment		(25,444)		(26,189)		(30,628)
Purchases of short- and long-term marketable securities		(19,726)		(44,605)		_
Proceeds from maturities of short- and long-term marketable securities		18,785		_		_
Acquisitions of businesses, net of cash acquired		(4,960)		(165,802)		(98,411)
Purchases of investments		_		(560)		(11,000)
Proceeds from sales of investments		15,218		_		_
Net cash used by investing activities		(16,127)		(237,156)		(140,039)
Cash flows from financing activities:						
Borrowings under credit facility and senior notes		150,000		670,000		185,000
Repayments of borrowings under credit facility		(190,000)		(580,000)		(128,750)
Repurchases of common stock		(50,991)		_		(64,940)
Proceeds from issuance of common stock		10,778		21		41
Excess tax benefits realized from stock-based awards		644		93		24
Payments of withholding taxes in connection with vesting of stock-based awards		(26,654)		(20,939)		(29,207)
Credit facility origination costs		(184)		(6,855)		_
Contingent consideration		(11,054)		(10,621)		(4,323)
Net cash provided (used) by financing activities		(117,461)		51,699		(42,155)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents		1,066		6,807		(17,946)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		2,068		4,518		(20,237)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year		277,935		273,417		293,654
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year	\$	280,003	\$	277,935	\$	273,417
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash financing activities:						
Fair value of contingent consideration recorded for acquisitions	\$		\$	16,900	\$	3,800

PTC Inc. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (in thousands)

	Common Stock		Common Stock			Accumulated		Accumulated Other Comprehensive	Total Stockholders'
	Shares		mount	_	Capital	Deficit		Loss	Equity
Balance as of October 1, 2014	115,025	\$	1,150	\$, ,	\$	(650,171)	\$ (94,367)	
Common stock issued for employee stock-based awards	2,212		22		19		_	_	41
Shares surrendered by employees to pay taxes related to stock-based awards	(764)		(8)		(29,199)		_	_	(29,207)
Compensation expense from stock-based awards					50,182		_	_	50,182
Excess tax benefits from stock-based awards	_		_		24			_	24
Net income	- (0.700)						47,557	_	47,557
Repurchases of common stock	(2,728)		(27)		(64,913)		_	(47.177)	(64,940)
Foreign currency translation adjustment	_		_		_			(47,177)	(47,177)
Change in pension benefits, net of tax		_	1 107	_	1.550.000	_		49,802	49,802
Balance as of September 30, 2015	113,745	\$	1,137	\$		\$	(602,614)		
Common stock issued for employee stock-based awards	1,820		18		3		_	_	21
Shares surrendered by employees to pay taxes related to stock-based awards Compensation expense from stock-based awards	(597)		(5)		(20,934)		_		(20,939)
·	_		_		65,996		_	_	65,996
Excess tax benefits from stock-based awards	_				93			_	93
Net loss Unrealized loss on hedging instruments, net of tax	_		_		_		(54,465)	(1.044)	(54,465)
5 0	_				_		_	(1,244)	(1,244)
Foreign currency translation adjustment	_		_		_		_	408	408
Unrealized loss on available-for-sale securities, net of tax	_		_		_			(122)	(122)
Change in pension benefits, net of tax				_		_		(7,253)	(7,253)
Balance as of September 30, 2016	114,968	\$	1,150	\$	1,598,548	\$	(657,079)	\$ (99,953)	\$ 842,666
Common stock issued for employee stock-based awards	1,586		15		(15)		_	_	_
Shares surrendered by employees to pay taxes related to stock-based awards	(544)		(5)		(26,649)		_	_	(26,654)
Common stock issued for employee stock purchase plan	269		3		10,775		_	_	10,778
Compensation expense from stock-based awards	_		_		76,708		_	_	76,708
Excess tax benefits from stock-based awards	_		_		644		_	_	644
Net income	_		_		_		6,239	_	6,239
Repurchases of common stock	(946)		(10)		(50,981)		_	_	(50,991)
Unrealized loss on hedging instruments, net of tax	_		_		_		_	(299)	(299)
Foreign currency translation adjustment	_		_		_		_	16,593	16,593
Unrealized loss on available-for-sale securities, net of tax	_				_		_	(22)	(22)
Change in pension benefits, net of tax	_		_		_		_	9,774	9,774
Balance as of September 30, 2017	115,333	\$	1,153	\$	1,609,030	\$	(650,840)	\$ (73,907)	\$ 885,436

PTC Inc.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

A. Description of Business and Basis of Presentation

Business

PTC Inc. was incorporated in 1985 and is headquartered in Needham, Massachusetts. PTC is a global software and services company that delivers a technology platform and solutions to help companies design, manufacture, operate, and service things for a smart, connected world.

Basis of Presentation

Our fiscal year-end is September 30. The consolidated financial statements include PTC Inc. (the parent company) and its wholly owned subsidiaries, including those operating outside the U.S. All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in the consolidated financial statements. In 2015, we recorded an out of period correction of approximately \$6.4 million of additional revenue that was deferred and should have been recognized previously. Management believes this correction was not material to the then current period financial statements or any previously issued financial statements.

We prepare our financial statements under generally accepted accounting principles in the U.S. that require management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported and the related disclosures. Actual results could differ from these estimates.

Reclassifications

Effective with the beginning of the third quarter of 2017, we are reporting cost of license and subscription revenue separately from cost of support revenue and are presenting cost of revenue in three categories: 1) cost of license and subscription revenue, 2) cost of support revenue, and 3) cost of professional services revenue. Cost of license and subscription includes the cost of perpetual and subscription licenses; cost of support includes the cost of supporting both perpetual and subscription licenses. Costs of revenue for previous periods in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Operations are presented on a basis consistent with the current period presentation.

B. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Foreign Currency Translation

For our non-U.S. operations where the functional currency is the local currency, we translate assets and liabilities at exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet date and record translation adjustments in stockholders' equity. For our non-U.S. operations where the U.S. dollar is the functional currency, we remeasure monetary assets and liabilities using exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet date and nonmonetary assets and liabilities at historical rates and record resulting exchange gains or losses in foreign currency net losses in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. We translate income statement amounts at average rates for the period. Transaction gains and losses are recorded in foreign currency net losses in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

Revenue Recognition

Our sources of revenue include: (1) subscription, (2) support, (3) perpetual license and (4) professional services. We record revenues for software related deliverables in accordance with the guidance provided by ASC 985-605, Software-Revenue Recognition and revenues for non-software deliverables in accordance with ASC 605-25, Revenue Recognition, Multiple-Element Arrangements when the following criteria are met: (1) persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, (2) delivery has occurred (generally, FOB shipping point or electronic distribution), (3) the fee is fixed or determinable, and (4) collection is probable. We exercise judgment and use estimates in connection with determining the amounts of software license and services revenues to be recognized in each accounting period. Our primary judgments involve the following:

- determining whether collection is probable;
- assessing whether the fee is fixed or determinable;
- determining whether service arrangements, including modifications and customization of the underlying software, are not essential to the functionality of the licensed software and thus would

- result in the revenue for license and service elements of an agreement being recorded separately; and
- determining the fair value of services and support elements included in multiple-element arrangements, which is the basis for allocating and deferring revenue for such services and support.

Our software is distributed primarily through our direct sales force. In addition, we have an indirect distribution channel through alliances with resellers. Revenue arrangements with resellers are generally recognized on a sell-through basis; that is, when we deliver the product to the end-user customer. We record consideration given to a reseller as a reduction of revenue to the extent we have recorded revenue from the reseller. We do not offer contractual rights of return, stock balancing, or price protection to our resellers, and actual product returns from them have been insignificant to date. As a result, we do not maintain reserves for reseller product returns.

At the time of each sale transaction, we must make an assessment of the collectability of the amount due from the customer. Revenue is only recognized at that time if management deems that collection is probable. In making this assessment, we consider customer credit-worthiness and historical payment experience. At that same time, we assess whether fees are fixed or determinable and free of contingencies or significant uncertainties. In assessing whether the fee is fixed or determinable, we consider the payment terms of the transaction, including transactions with payment terms that extend beyond our customary payment terms, and our collection experience in similar transactions without making concessions, among other factors. We have periodically provided financing to credit-worthy customers with payment terms up to 24 months. If the fee is determined not to be fixed or determinable, revenue is recognized only as payments become due from the customer, provided that all other revenue recognition criteria are met. Our software license arrangements generally do not include customer acceptance provisions. However, if an arrangement includes an acceptance provision, we record revenue only upon the earlier of (1) receipt of written acceptance from the customer or (2) expiration of the acceptance period.

Generally, our contracts are accounted for individually. However, when contracts are closely interrelated and dependent on each other, it may be necessary to account for two or more contracts as one to reflect the substance of the group of contracts.

Subscription

Subscription revenue includes revenue from two primary sources: (1) subscription-based licenses, and (2) cloud services.

Subscription-based licenses include the right for a customer to use our licenses and receive related support for a specified term and revenue is recognized ratably over the term of the arrangement since we do not have VSOE of fair value for our coterminous support. When sold in arrangements with other elements, VSOE of fair value is established for the subscription-based licenses through the use of a substantive renewal clause within the customer contract for a combined annual fee that includes the term-based license and related support.

Cloud services revenue (which in 2017, 2016 and 2015 represented less than 5% of our total revenue) includes fees for hosting and application management of customers' perpetual or subscription-based licenses (hosting services) and fees for Software as a Service (SaaS) arrangements. Generally, customers have the right to terminate a hosting services contract and take possession of the licenses without a significant penalty. When hosting services are sold as part of a multi-element transaction, revenue is allocated to hosting services based on VSOE, and recognized ratably over the contractual term beginning on the commencement dates of each contract, which is the date the services are made available to the customer. VSOE is established for hosting services either through a substantive stated renewal option or stated contractual overage rates, as these rates represent the value the customer is willing to pay on a standalone basis. We also offer cloud services under SaaS arrangements whereby customers access our software in the cloud. Under SaaS arrangements, customers are not entitled to terminate the cloud services and cannot take possession of the software. Cloud services include set-up fees, which are recognized ratably over the contract term or the expected customer life, whichever is longer.

Support

Support contracts generally include rights to unspecified upgrades (when and if available), telephone and internet-based support, updates and bug fixes. Support revenue is recognized ratably over the term of the support contract on a straight-line basis.

Perpetual License

Under perpetual license arrangements, we generally recognize license revenue up front upon shipment to the customer. We use the residual method to recognize revenue from perpetual license software arrangements that include one or more elements to be delivered at a future date when evidence of the fair value of all undelivered elements exists, and the elements of the arrangement qualify for separate accounting as described below. Under the residual method, the fair value of the undelivered elements (i.e., support and services) based on our vendor-specific objective evidence ("VSOE") of fair value is deferred and the remaining portion of the total arrangement fee is allocated to the delivered elements (i.e., perpetual software license). If evidence of the fair value of one or more of the undelivered elements does not exist, all revenues are deferred and recognized when delivery of all of those elements has occurred or when fair values can be established. We determine VSOE of the fair value of services and support revenue based upon our recent pricing for those elements when sold separately. For certain transactions, VSOE is determined based on a substantive renewal clause within a customer contract. Our current pricing practices are influenced primarily by product type, purchase volume, sales channel and customer location. We review services and support sold separately on a periodic basis and update, when appropriate, our VSOE of fair value for such elements to ensure that it reflects our recent pricing experience.

Professional Services

Our software arrangements often include implementation, consulting and training services that are sold under consulting engagement contracts or as part of the software license arrangement. When we determine that such services are not essential to the functionality of the licensed software, we record revenue separately for the license and service elements of these arrangements, provided that appropriate evidence of fair value exists for the undelivered services (i.e. VSOE of fair value). We consider various factors in assessing whether a service is not essential to the functionality of the software, including if the services may be provided by independent third parties experienced in providing such services (i.e. consulting and implementation) in coordination with dedicated customer personnel, and whether the services result in significant modification or customization of the software's functionality. When professional services qualify for separate accounting, professional services revenues under time and materials billing arrangements are recognized as the services are performed. Professional services revenues under fixed-priced contracts are generally recognized as the services are performed using a proportionate performance model with hours or costs as the input method of attribution.

When we provide professional services that are considered essential to the functionality of the software, the arrangement does not qualify for separate accounting of the license and service elements, and the license revenue is recognized together with the consulting services using the percentage-ofcompletion method of contract accounting. Under such arrangements, consideration is recognized as the services are performed as measured by an observable input. In these circumstances, we separate license revenue from service revenue for income statement presentation by allocating VSOE of fair value of the consulting services as service revenue, and the residual portion as license revenue. Under the percentage-of-completion method, we estimate the stage of completion of contracts with fixed or "not to exceed" fees based on hours or costs incurred to date as compared with estimated total project hours or costs at completion. Adjustments to estimates to complete are made in the periods in which facts resulting in a change become known. When total cost estimates exceed revenues, we accrue for the estimated losses when identified. The use of the proportionate performance and percentage-ofcompletion methods of accounting require significant judgment relative to estimating total contract costs or hours (hours being a proxy for costs), including assumptions relative to the length of time to complete the project, the nature and complexity of the work to be performed and anticipated changes in salaries and other costs.

Reimbursements of out-of-pocket expenditures incurred in connection with providing consulting services are included in professional services revenue, with the offsetting expense recorded in cost of professional services revenue.

Training services include on-site and classroom training. Training revenues are recognized as the related training services are provided.

Deferred Revenue

Billed deferred revenue primarily relates to software subscription and support agreements billed to customers for which the services have not yet been provided. The liability associated with performing these services is included in deferred revenue and, if not yet paid, the related customer receivable is included in other current assets. Billed but uncollected support and subscription-related amounts included in other current assets at September 30, 2017 and 2016 were \$160.9 million and \$126.3 million, respectively. Deferred revenue consisted of the following:

	September 30,					
	2017		2016			
	 (in thousands)					
Deferred subscription revenue	\$ 193,376	\$	102,847			
Deferred support revenue	256,999		297,684			
Deferred perpetual license revenue	1,773		4,151			
Deferred professional services revenue	6,759		8,975			
Total deferred revenue	\$ 458,907	\$	413,657			

Cash Equivalents

Our cash equivalents are invested in money market accounts and time deposits of financial institutions. We have established guidelines relative to credit ratings, diversification and maturities that are intended to maintain safety and liquidity. Cash equivalents include highly liquid investments with maturity periods of three months or less when purchased.

Marketable Securities

The amortized cost and fair value of marketable securities as of September 30, 2017 and 2016 were as follows:

		September 30, 2017										
	Amo	ortized cost	unre	Gross ealized gains		Gross unrealized losses		Fair value				
				(in thou	san	ds)						
Certificates of deposit	\$	240	\$	_	\$	_	\$	240				
Corporate notes/bonds		47,811		2		(140)		47,673				
U.S. government agency securities		2,407		_		(5)		2,402				
	\$	50,458	\$	2	\$	(145)	\$	50,315				

September 30, 2016										
Amor	tized cost			unre	ealized		Fair value			
			(in thou	sands)						
\$	681	\$	_	\$	_	\$	681			
	11,945		_		(20)		11,925			
	34,701		_		(100)		34,601			
	2,411		_		(2)		2,409			
\$	49,738	\$		\$	(122)	\$	49,616			
		11,945 34,701 2,411	\$ 681 \$ 11,945 34,701 2,411	## Amortized cost unrealized gains (in thou state of the cost of t	Amortized cost Unrealized gains Unrealized ga	Amortized cost unrealized gains losses (in thousands) \$ 681 \$ — \$ — 11,945 — (20) 34,701 — (100) 2,411 — (2)	Amortized cost Gross unrealized gains Gross unrealized losses (in thousands) \$ 681 \$ — \$ — \$ 11,945 — (20) 34,701 — (100) 2,411 — (2)			

Our investment portfolio consists of certificates of deposit, commercial paper, corporate notes/bonds and government securities that have a maximum maturity of three years. The longer the duration of these

Santambar 20, 2017

securities, the more susceptible they are to changes in market interest rates and bond yields. All unrealized losses are due to changes in market interest rates, bond yields and/or credit ratings.

We review our investments to identify and evaluate investments that have an indication of possible impairment. We concluded that, at September 30, 2017, the unrealized losses were temporary. The following table summarizes the fair value and gross unrealized losses aggregated by category and the length of time that individual securities have been in a continuous unrealized loss position as of September 30, 2017. As of September 30, 2016, all securities were held for less than twelve months.

	September 30, 2017											
	Less than twelve months			Greater than twelve months					Total			
		Fair /alue	UI	Gross unrealized loss		Fair Value		Gross unrealized loss		Fair Value	ur	Gross realized loss
				(in thousands)								
Certificates of deposit	\$	240	\$	_	\$	_	\$	_	\$	240	\$	_
Corporate notes/bonds		15,254		(43)		28,885		(97)		44,139		(140)
US government agency securities		_		_		2,402		(5)		2,402		(5)
	\$	15,494	\$	(43)	\$	31,287	\$	(102)	\$	46,781	\$	(145)

The following table presents our available-for-sale marketable securities by contractual maturity date, as of September 30, 2017 and 2016.

	September 30, 2017					September 30, 2016				
	Amo	Amortized cost Fair value			Aı	mortized cost	F	air value		
	(in thousands)					(in thousands)				
Due in one year or less	\$	18,274	\$	18,244	\$	18,585	\$	18,549		
Due after one year through three years		32,184		32,071		31,153		31,067		
	\$	50,458	\$	50,315	\$	49,738	\$	49,616		

Cost Method Investments

We generally account for non-marketable equity investments under the cost method. We monitor non-marketable equity investments for events that could indicate that the investments are impaired, such as deterioration in the investee's financial condition and business forecasts, and lower valuations in recent or proposed financings. For an other-than-temporary impairment in the investment, we record a charge to other expense for the difference between the estimated fair value and the carrying value. The carrying value of our non-marketable equity investments are recorded in noncurrent assets and totaled \$0.7 million and \$11.6 million as of September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively. In 2017, we sold a cost method investment in a private company for \$13.7 million for a gain of approximately \$3.7 million.

Concentration of Credit Risk and Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The amounts reflected in the Consolidated Balance Sheets for cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable and accounts payable approximate their fair value due to their short maturities. Financial instruments that potentially subject us to concentration of credit risk consist primarily of investments, trade accounts receivable and foreign currency derivative instruments. Our cash, cash equivalents, and foreign currency derivatives are placed with financial institutions with high credit standings. Our credit risk for derivatives is also mitigated due to the short-term nature of the contracts. Our customer base consists of large numbers of geographically diverse customers dispersed across many industries. No individual customer comprised more than 10% of our trade accounts receivable as of September 30, 2017 or 2016 or comprised more than 10% of our revenue for the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016 or 2015.

Fair Value Measurements

Fair value is defined as the price that would be received from selling an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. When determining the fair value measurements for assets and liabilities required to be recorded at fair value, we consider the principal or most advantageous market in which we would transact and consider assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability, such as inherent risk, transfer restrictions, and risk of nonperformance. Generally accepted accounting principles prescribe a fair value hierarchy that requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use

of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. A financial instrument's categorization within the fair value hierarchy is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. Three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value:

- Level 1: quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;
- Level 2: inputs other than Level 1 that are observable, either directly or indirectly, such as quoted prices in active markets for similar assets or liabilities, quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active, or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities; or
- Level 3: unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities.

A financial instrument's level within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of any input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

Money market funds, time deposits and corporate notes/bonds are classified within Level 1 of the fair value hierarchy because they are valued based on quoted market prices in active markets.

Certificates of deposit, commercial paper and certain U.S. government agency securities are classified within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy. These instruments are valued based on quoted prices in markets that are not active or based on other observable inputs consisting of market yields, reported trades and broker/dealer quotes.

The principal market in which we execute our foreign currency contracts is the institutional market in an over-the-counter environment with a relatively high level of price transparency. The market participants are usually large financial institutions. Our foreign currency contracts' valuation inputs are based on quoted prices and quoted pricing intervals from public data sources and do not involve management judgment. These contracts are typically classified within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

The fair value of our contingent consideration arrangements is determined based on our evaluation as to the probability and amount of any earn-out that will be achieved based on expected future performances by the acquired entities. These arrangements are classified within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy.

Our significant financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of September 30, 2017 and 2016 were as follows:

September 30, 2017

	Level 1		Level 2	Level 3		Total	
			(in thousands)				
Financial assets:							
Cash equivalents (1)	\$	49,845	\$ _	\$	_	\$	49,845
Marketable securities							
Certificates of deposit		_	240		_		240
Corporate notes/bonds		47,673	_		_		47,673
U.S. government agency securities		_	2,402		_		2,402
Forward contracts		_	1,163		_		1,163
	\$	97,518	\$ 3,805	\$	_	\$	101,323
Financial liabilities:							
Contingent consideration related to acquisitions	\$	_	\$ _	\$	8,400	\$	8,400
Forward contracts		_	4,347		_		4,347
	\$		\$ 4,347	\$	8,400	\$	12,747

September 30, 2016

	Level 1		Level 2		Level 3		 Total
				(in thousands)			
Financial assets:							
Cash equivalents (1)	\$	60,139	\$	_	\$	_	\$ 60,139
Marketable securities							
Certificates of deposit		_		681		_	681
Commercial paper		_		11,925		_	11,925
Corporate notes/bonds		34,601		_		_	34,601
U.S. government agency securities		_		2,409		_	2,409
Forward contracts		_		260		_	260
	\$	94,740	\$	15,275	\$		\$ 110,015
Financial liabilities:							
Contingent consideration related acquisitions	\$	_	\$	_	\$	19,570	\$ 19,570
Forward contracts		_		3,170		_	3,170
	\$		\$	3,170	\$	19,570	\$ 22,740

(1) Money market funds and time deposits.

Since 2013, we have had three acquisitions resulting in contingent consideration: ThingWorx, ColdLight and Kepware. Changes in the fair value of Level 3 contingent consideration liability associated with these acquisitions were as follows:

	Contingent Consideration									
	(in thousands)									
	Thir	ngWorx	C	oldLight	Ke	epware		Total		
Balance at October 1, 2015	\$	9,000	\$	4,000	\$		\$	13,000		
Contingent consideration at acquisition		_		_		16,900		16,900		
Change in fair value of contingent consideration		_		1,000		170		1,170		
Payment of contingent consideration		(9,000)		(2,500)		_		(11,500)		
Balance at October 1, 2016				2,500		17,070		19,570		
Change in fair value of contingent consideration						930		930		
Payment of contingent consideration		_		(2,500)		(9,600)		(12,100)		
Balance at September 30, 2017	\$		\$		\$	8,400	\$	8,400		

As of September 30, 2017, all contingent consideration liabilities are included in accrued expenses and other current liabilities. Contingent consideration is valued using a discounted cash flow method and a probability weighted estimate of achievement of the targets. Of the payments made in 2017, 2016 and 2015, \$11.0 million, \$10.6 million and \$4.3 million, respectively, was included in financing activities in the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows based on the fair value of the liabilities recorded at the acquisition dates with the balance recorded in operating activities.

In connection with our acquisition of Kepware, the former shareholders were eligible to receive additional consideration of up to \$18.0 million, which was contingent on the achievement of certain Financial Performance, Product Integration and Business Integration targets (as defined in the Stock Purchase Agreement) within 24 months from April 1, 2016. If such targets were achieved within the defined 12 month, 18 month and 24 month earn-out periods. The estimated undiscounted range of outcomes for the contingent consideration was \$16.9 million to \$18.0 million at the acquisition date. As of September 30, 2017, our estimate of the liability was \$8.4 million, net of \$9.6 million in payments made in 2017.

In connection with our 2015 acquisition of ColdLight, the former shareholders were eligible to receive contingent consideration of up to \$5.0 million. In connection with accounting for the business combination, we recorded a liability of \$3.8 million, representing the fair value of the contingent consideration.

In connection with our 2014 acquisition of ThingWorx, the former shareholders were eligible to receive contingent consideration of up to \$18.0 million if certain profitability and bookings targets were achieved within two years of the acquisition. As of October 1, 2015, the contingent consideration had been fully earned and \$9.0 million of the total contingent consideration was paid in July 2015, with the remainder paid in July 2016.

Allowance for Doubtful Accounts

We maintain allowances for doubtful accounts for estimated losses resulting from the inability of our customers to make required payments. In determining the adequacy of the allowance for doubtful accounts, management specifically analyzes individual accounts receivable, historical bad debts, customer concentrations, customer credit-worthiness, current economic conditions, and accounts receivable aging trends. Our allowance for doubtful accounts on trade accounts receivable was \$1.1 million as of September 30, 2017, \$1.0 million as of September 30, 2016, \$1.0 million as of September 30, 2015 and \$1.6 million as of September 30, 2014. Uncollectible trade accounts receivable written-off, net of recoveries, were \$1.5 million, \$0.3 million and \$0.8 million in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Bad debt expense was \$1.5 million, \$0.3 million and \$0.2 million in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, and is included in general and administrative expenses in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Operations.

Derivatives

Generally accepted accounting principles require all derivatives, whether designated in a hedging relationship or not, to be recorded on the balance sheet at fair value. Our earnings and cash flows are subject to fluctuations due to changes in foreign currency exchange rates. Our most significant foreign currency exposures relate to Western European countries, Japan, China and Canada. Our foreign currency risk management strategy is principally designed to mitigate the future potential financial impact of changes in the U.S. dollar value of anticipated transactions and balances denominated in foreign currency, resulting from changes in foreign currency exchange rates. We enter into derivative transactions, specifically foreign currency forward contracts, to manage the exposures to foreign currency exchange risk to reduce earnings volatility. We do not enter into derivatives transactions for trading or speculative purposes. For a description of our non-designated hedge and cash flow hedge activities see Note N Derivative Financial Instruments.

Non-Designated Hedges

We hedge our net foreign currency monetary assets and liabilities primarily resulting from foreign currency denominated receivables and payables with foreign exchange forward contracts to reduce the risk that our earnings and cash flows will be adversely affected by changes in foreign currency exchange rates. These contracts have maturities of up to approximately three months. Generally, we do not designate these foreign currency forward contracts as hedges for accounting purposes and changes in the fair value of these instruments are recognized immediately in earnings. Gains or losses on the underlying foreign-denominated balance are offset by the loss or gain on the forward contract and are included in foreign currency losses, net.

Cash Flow Hedges

Our foreign exchange risk management program objective is to identify foreign exchange exposures and implement appropriate hedging strategies to minimize earnings fluctuations resulting from foreign exchange rate movements. We designate certain foreign exchange forward contracts as cash flow hedges of Euro, Yen and SEK denominated intercompany forecast revenue transactions (supported by third party sales). All foreign exchange forward contracts are carried at fair value on the Consolidated Balance Sheets and the maximum duration of foreign exchange forward contracts is 15 months.

Cash flow hedge relationships are designated at inception, and effectiveness is assessed prospectively and retrospectively using regression analysis on a monthly basis. As the forward contracts are highly effective in offsetting changes to future cash flows on the hedged transactions, we record the effective portion of changes in these cash flow hedges in accumulated other comprehensive income and subsequently reclassify into earnings in the same period during which the hedged transactions are recognized in earnings. Changes in the fair value of foreign exchange forward contracts due to changes in time value are included in the assessment of effectiveness. Our derivatives are not subject to any credit contingent features. We manage credit risk with counter-parties by trading among several counter-parties and we review our counter-parties' credit at least quarterly.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are recorded at cost and depreciated using the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives. Computer hardware and software are typically amortized over three to five years, and furniture and fixtures over three to eight years. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of their useful lives or the remaining terms of the related leases. Property and equipment under capital leases are amortized over the lesser of the lease terms or their estimated useful lives. Maintenance and repairs are charged to expense when incurred; additions and improvements are capitalized. When an item is sold or retired, the cost and related accumulated depreciation is relieved, and the resulting gain or loss, if any, is recognized in income.

Software Development Costs

We incur costs to develop computer software to be licensed or otherwise marketed to customers. Research and development costs are expensed as incurred, except for costs of internally developed or externally purchased software that qualify for capitalization. Development costs for software to be sold externally incurred subsequent to the establishment of technological feasibility, but prior to the general release of the product, are capitalized and, upon general release, are amortized using the greater of either the straight-line method over the expected life of the related products or based upon the pattern in which economic benefits related to such assets are realized. The straight-line method is used if it approximates the same amount of expense as that calculated using the ratio that current period gross product revenues bear to total anticipated gross product revenues. No development costs for software to be sold externally were capitalized in 2017, 2016 or 2015. In connection with acquisitions of businesses described in Note E, we capitalized software of \$6.0 million and \$71.5 million in 2017 and 2016, respectively. These assets are included in acquired intangible assets in the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Goodwill, Acquired Intangible Assets and Long-lived Assets

Goodwill is the amount by which the purchase price in a business acquisition exceeds the fair values of net identifiable assets on the date of purchase.

Goodwill is evaluated for impairment annually, as of the end of the third quarter, or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate that the asset might be impaired. Factors we consider important, on an overall company basis and reportable-segment basis, when applicable, that could trigger an impairment review include significant under-performance relative to historical or projected future operating results, significant changes in our use of the acquired assets or the strategy for our overall business, significant negative industry or economic trends, a significant decline in our stock price for a sustained period and a reduction of our market capitalization relative to net book value.

Our annual goodwill impairment test is based on either a qualitative (Step 0) or quantitative (Step 1) assessment, and is designed to conclude whether we believe it is more likely than not that the fair values of our reporting units exceed their carrying values. A Step 0 assessment includes a review of qualitative factors including company specific (financial performance and long-range plans), industry, and macroeconomic factors, and a consideration of the fair value of each reporting unit at the last valuation date. A Step 1 assessment is a quantitative analysis that compares the fair value of the reporting unit to its carrying value. If the reporting unit's carrying value exceeds its fair value, we record an impairment loss equal to the difference between the carrying value of goodwill and its implied fair value. We estimate the fair values of our reporting units using discounted cash flow valuation models. Those models require estimates of future revenues, profits, capital expenditures, working capital, terminal values based on revenue multiples, and discount rates for each reporting unit. We estimate these amounts by evaluating historical trends, current budgets, operating plans and industry data.

We completed our annual goodwill impairment review as of July 1, 2017 based on a Step 0 assessment and concluded that no impairment charge was required as of that date.

Long-lived assets primarily include property and equipment and acquired intangible assets with finite lives (including purchased software, customer lists and trademarks). Purchased software is amortized over periods up to 11 years, customer lists are amortized over periods up to 12 years and trademarks are amortized over periods up to 12 years. We review long-lived assets for impairment when events or changes in business circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the assets may not be fully recoverable or that the useful lives of those assets are no longer appropriate. An impairment test is based on a comparison of the undiscounted cash flows to the recorded value of the asset or asset group. If

impairment is indicated, the asset is written down to its estimated fair value based on a discounted cash flow analysis.

Advertising Expenses

Advertising costs are expensed as incurred. Total advertising expenses incurred were \$2.5 million, \$2.1 million and \$1.1 million in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Income Taxes

Our income tax expense includes U.S. and international income taxes. Certain items of income and expense are not reported in tax returns and financial statements in the same year. The tax effects of these differences are reported as deferred tax assets and liabilities. Deferred tax assets are recognized for the estimated future tax effects of deductible temporary differences and tax operating loss and credit carryforwards. Changes in deferred tax assets and liabilities are recorded in the provision for income taxes. We assess the likelihood that our deferred tax assets will be recovered from future taxable income and, to the extent we believe that it is more likely than not that all or a portion of deferred tax assets will not be realized, we establish a valuation allowance. To the extent we establish a valuation allowance or increase this allowance in a period, we include an expense within the tax provision in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

Comprehensive Income (Loss)

Comprehensive income (loss) consists of net income (loss) and other comprehensive income (loss), which includes foreign currency translation adjustments, changes in unrecognized actuarial gains and losses (net of tax) related to pension benefits, unrealized gains and losses on hedging instruments and unrealized gains and losses on marketable securities. For the purposes of comprehensive income disclosures, we do not record tax provisions or benefits for the net changes in the foreign currency translation adjustment, as we intend to reinvest permanently undistributed earnings of our foreign subsidiaries. Accumulated other comprehensive loss is reported as a component of stockholders' equity and, as of September 30, 2017 and 2016, was comprised of cumulative translation adjustment losses of \$54.6 million and \$71.2 million, respectively, unrecognized actuarial losses related to pension benefits of \$24.7 million (\$17.6 million net of tax) and \$38.7 million (\$27.4 million net of tax), respectively, unrecognized loss on hedging instruments of \$1.8 million (\$1.5 million net of tax) and \$1.4 million, respectively, and unrecognized losses on marketable securities of \$0.1 million and \$0.1 million, respectively.

Earnings per Share (EPS)

Basic EPS is calculated by dividing net income by the weighted average number of shares outstanding during the period. Unvested restricted shares, although legally issued and outstanding, are not considered outstanding for purposes of calculating basic earnings per share. Diluted EPS is calculated by dividing net income by the weighted average number of shares outstanding plus the dilutive effect, if any, of outstanding stock options, restricted shares and restricted stock units using the treasury stock method. The calculation of the dilutive effect of outstanding equity awards under the treasury stock method includes consideration of proceeds from the assumed exercise of stock options, unrecognized compensation expense and any tax benefits as additional proceeds. Due to the net loss generated in the year ended September 30, 2016, approximately 1.7 million restricted stock units have been excluded from the computation of diluted EPS as the effect would have been anti-dilutive.

The following table presents the calculation for both basic and diluted EPS:

	Year ended September 30,							
	2017			2016		2015		
	(in thousands, except per share data)							
Net income (loss)	\$	6,239	\$	(54,465)	\$	47,557		
Weighted average shares outstanding		115,523		114,612		114,775		
Dilutive effect of employee stock options, restricted shares and restricted stock units		1,833		_		1,237		
Diluted weighted average shares outstanding		117,356		114,612		116,012		
Basic earnings (loss) per share	\$	0.05	\$	(0.48)	\$	0.41		
Diluted earnings (loss) per share	\$	0.05	\$	(0.48)	\$	0.41		

Stock-Based Compensation

We measure the compensation cost of employee services received in exchange for an award of equity instruments based on the grant-date fair value of the award. That cost is recognized over the period during which an employee is required to provide service in exchange for the award. See Note K for a description of the types of stock-based awards granted, the compensation expense related to such awards and detail of equity-based awards outstanding. See Note G for detail of the tax benefit related to stock-based compensation recognized in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements

Cash Flows

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-15 to clarify whether the following items should be categorized as operating, investing or financing in the statement of cash flows: (i) debt prepayments and extinguishment costs, (ii) settlement of zero-coupon debt, (iii) settlement of contingent consideration, (iv) insurance proceeds, (v) settlement of corporate-owned life insurance (COLI) and bank-owned life insurance (BOLI) policies, (vi) distributions from equity method investees, (vii) beneficial interests in securitization transactions, and (viii) receipts and payments with aspects of more than one class of cash flows. The amendments in this update are effective for public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017 (our fiscal 2019) and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted, including adoption in an interim period. We adopted this new guidance in our fourth quarter ended September 30, 2017 with no impact on the financial statements.

Debt Issuance Costs

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-03, Interest-Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30), to simplify the required presentation of debt issuance costs. The amended guidance requires that debt issuance costs be presented in the balance sheet as a direct reduction from the carrying amount of the related debt liability rather than as an asset. It is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015 (our fiscal 2017) with early adoption permitted. We adopted this new guidance in our first quarter ended December 31, 2016 and applied this guidance retrospectively. As a result, debt issuance costs of \$6.5 million previously included in other long-term assets on the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of September 30, 2016 have been reclassified. See Note H. Debt for our debt balances at September 30, 2017 and 2016 net of the debt issuance costs.

Goina Concern

In August 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-15, "Presentation of Financial Statements - Going Concern: Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern," which requires management to evaluate whether there is substantial doubt about the entity's ability to continue as a going concern and, if so, provide certain footnote disclosures. This ASU is effective for annual periods ending after December 15, 2016, including interim reporting periods thereafter. We adopted this new guidance in our fourth quarter ended September 30, 2017 with no impact on the financial statements.

Pending Accounting Pronouncements

Derivative Financial Instruments

In August 2017, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2017-12, "Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815) Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities", which amends and simplifies existing guidance in order to allow companies to more accurately present the economic effects of risk management activities in the financial statements. The guidance is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018 (our fiscal 2020) including interim reporting periods within those annual reporting periods and early adoption is permitted. We are currently evaluating the impact of the new guidance on our consolidated financial statements.

Income Taxes

In October 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-16, Income Taxes (Topic 740): Intra-Entity Transfers of Assets Other Than Inventory ("ASU 2016-16"). The purpose of ASU 2016-16 is to simplify the income tax accounting of an intra-entity transfer of an asset other than inventory and to record its effect when the transfer occurs. The guidance is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017 (our fiscal 2019) including interim reporting periods within those annual reporting periods and early adoption is permitted. We are currently evaluating the impact of the new guidance on our consolidated financial statements. We expect to record a net deferred tax asset of approximately \$77 million upon

adoption, primarily relating to deductible amortization of intangible assets in Ireland. Post adoption, our effective tax rate will no longer include the benefit of this amortization which is reflected in our effective tax rate reconciliation under the current guidance.

Stock Compensation

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-09, Compensation - Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting. The ASU includes multiple provisions intended to simplify various aspects of the accounting for share-based payments, including accounting for income taxes, earnings per share, and forfeitures. The ASU is effective for public companies in annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016 (our fiscal 2018) and interim periods within those years. Early adoption is permitted in any interim period, with all adjustments applied as of the beginning of the fiscal year of adoption. We will adopt the guidance in the first quarter of 2018. We do not expect adoption of the guidance to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements. Previously unrecognized excess tax benefits will increase deferred tax assets, which will be substantially offset by an increase in the valuation allowance. We have elected to account for forfeitures as they occur, rather than estimate expected forfeitures, which will result in a cumulative effect adjustment of approximately \$1 million to reduce retained earnings as of October 1, 2017.

Leases

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842), which will replace the existing guidance in ASC 840, Leases. The updated standard aims to increase transparency and comparability among organizations by requiring lessees to recognize lease assets and lease liabilities on the balance sheet and to disclose important information about leasing arrangements. ASU 2016-02 is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018 (our fiscal 2020) and interim periods within those annual periods. Early adoption is permitted and modified retrospective application is required. We are currently evaluating the impact of the new guidance on our consolidated financial statements.

Revenue Recognition

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers: Topic 606 (ASU 2014-09). ASU 2014-09 supersedes nearly all existing revenue recognition guidance under U.S. GAAP. The FASB has also issued additional standards to provide clarification and implementation guidance on ASU 2014-09.

The core principle of ASU 2014-09 is to recognize revenue when promised goods or services are transferred to a customer in an amount that reflects the consideration that is expected to be received for those goods or services. Under the new guidance, an entity is required to evaluate revenue recognition through a five-step process: (1) identifying a contract with a customer; (2) identifying the performance obligations in the contract; (3) determining the transaction price; (4) allocating the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and (5) recognizing revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation. The standard also requires disclosure of the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers. In applying the principles of ASU 2014-09, it is possible more judgment and estimates may be required within the revenue recognition process than is required under existing U.S. GAAP, including identifying performance obligations, estimating the amount of variable consideration to include in the transaction price, and estimating the value of each performance obligation to allocate the total transaction price to each separate performance obligation.

ASU 2014-09 is effective for us in our first quarter of fiscal 2019. Companies may adopt ASU 2014-09 using either the retrospective method, under which each prior reporting period is presented under ASU 2014-09, with the option to elect certain permitted practical expedients, or the modified retrospective method, under which a company adopts ASU 2014-09 from the beginning of the year of initial application with no restatement of comparative periods, with the cumulative effect of initially applying ASU 2014-09 recognized at the date of initial application, with certain additional required disclosures. We currently expect to adopt ASU 2014-09 using the modified retrospective method.

While we are continuing to assess the impact of the new standard, we currently believe the most significant impact relates to accounting for our subscription arrangements that include term-based on-premise software licenses bundled with support. Under current GAAP, the revenue attributable to these subscription licenses is recognized ratably over the term of the arrangement because VSOE does not exist for the undelivered support element as it is not sold separately. Under the new standard, the requirement to have VSOE for undelivered elements to enable the separation of revenue for the delivered software

licenses is eliminated. Accordingly, under the new standard we will be required to recognize as revenue a portion of the subscription fee upon delivery of the software license. We currently expect revenue related to our perpetual license revenue and related support contracts, professional services and cloud offerings to remain substantially unchanged. Due to the complexity of certain of our contracts, the actual revenue recognition treatment required under the new standard may be dependent on contract-specific terms and, therefore, may vary in some instances.

Upon implementation of the new standard in fiscal 2019, we expect to make revisions to contract terms with our customers that will result in shortening the initial, non-cancellable term of our multi-year subscriptions to one year. This change will result in annual contractual periods for the majority of our software subscriptions, the license portion of which will be recognized at the beginning of each annual contract period upon delivery of the licenses and the support portion of which will be recognized ratably over the one year contractual period. As a result, we anticipate one year of subscription revenue will be recognized for each contract each year; however, more of the revenue will be recognized in the quarter that the contract period begins and less will be recognized in the subsequent three quarters of the contract than under the current accounting rules.

Under the modified retrospective method, we will evaluate each contract that is ongoing on the adoption date as if that contract had been accounted for under ASU 2014-09 from contract inception. Some license revenue related to subscription arrangements that would have been recognized in future periods under current GAAP will be recast under ASU 2014-09 as if the revenue had been recognized in prior periods. Under this transition method, we will not adjust historical reported revenue amounts. Instead, the revenue that would have been recognized under this method prior to the adoption date will be an adjustment to retained earnings and will not be recognized as revenue in future periods as previously planned. Because we expect that license revenue associated with subscription contracts will be recognized up front instead of over time under ASU 2014-09, we expect to have some portion of our deferred revenue to be adjusted to retained earnings upon adoption, which could be material. During the first year of adoption, we will disclose the amount of this retained earnings adjustment and intend to provide supplemental disclosure of how this revenue would have been recognized under the current rules.

Another significant provision under ASU 2014-09 includes the capitalization and amortization of costs associated with obtaining a contract, such as sales commissions. Currently, we expense sales commissions in the period incurred. Under ASU 2014-09, direct and incremental costs to acquire a contract are capitalized and amortized using a systematic basis over the pattern of transfer of the goods and services to which the asset relates. While we are continuing to assess the impact of this provision of ASU 2014-09, we likely will be required to capitalize incremental costs such as commissions and amortize those costs over the period the capitalized assets are expected to contribute to future cash flows.

Furthermore, we have made and will continue to make investments in systems and processes to enable timely and accurate reporting under the new standard. We currently expect that necessary operational and internal control structural changes will be implemented prior to the adoption date.

C. Restructuring Charges

Restructuring charges for 2017 were \$7.9 million, \$8.1 million related to the plan announced in October 2015 described below, offset by a \$0.2 million credit related to prior year restructuring actions.

On October 23, 2015, we initiated a plan to restructure our workforce and consolidate select facilities in order to reduce our cost structure to enable us to invest in our identified growth opportunities. The actions resulted in total restructuring charges of \$85.3 million, primarily associated with termination benefits associated with approximately 800 employees. In 2017, we recorded restructuring charges of \$2.6 million attributable to termination benefits and \$5.6 million related to the closure of excess facilities. In 2016, we recorded restructuring charges of \$75.8 million attributable to termination benefits and \$1.3 million related to the closure of excess facilities. As of September 30, 2017, this restructuring plan was substantially complete.

On April 4, 2015, we committed to a plan to restructure our workforce and consolidate select facilities to realign our global workforce to increase investment in our IoT business and to reduce our cost structure through organizational efficiencies in the face of significant foreign currency depreciation relative to the U.S. Dollar and a more cautious outlook on global macroeconomic conditions. The actions resulted in total restructuring charges of \$42.1 million, primarily associated with termination benefits

associated with 411 employees. In 2015, we recorded restructuring charges of \$41.8 million attributable termination benefits and \$1.4 million related to the closure of excess facilities and in 2016 and 2017, we recorded restructuring credits of \$0.8 million and \$0.2 million, respectively, attributable to termination benefits.

The following table summarizes restructuring charges reserve activity for the three years ended September 30, 2017:

	Employee Severance and Related Benefits	Consolidated Total		
		(in thousands)		
Balance, October 1, 2014	\$ 25,835	\$ 535	\$ 26,370	
Charges to operations	41,997	1,412	43,409	
Cash disbursements	(52,882)	(706)	(53,588)	
Foreign currency impact	(864)	(73)	(937)	
Balance, September 30, 2015	14,086	1,168	15,254	
Charges to operations	74,929	1,344	76,273	
Cash disbursements	(53,966)	(1,053)	(55,019)	
Foreign currency impact	128	(28)	100	
Balance, September 30, 2016	35,177	1,431	36,608	
Charges to operations	2,373	5,569	7,942	
Cash disbursements	(35,069)	(2,005)	(37,074)	
Other non-cash charges	_	(704)	(704)	
Foreign currency impact	(745)	217	(528)	
Balance, September 30, 2017	\$ 1,736	\$ 4,508	\$ 6,244	

Of the accrual for facility closures and related costs, as of September 30, 2017 \$2.3 million is included in accrued expenses and other current liabilities and \$2.2 million is included in other liabilities in the Consolidated Balance Sheets. The accrual for facility closures is net of assumed sublease income of \$4.2 million. The accrual for employee severance and related benefits is included in accrued compensation and benefits in the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

D. Property and Equipment

Property and equipment consisted of the following:

	September 30,						
		2017		2016			
)					
Computer hardware and software	\$	286,380	\$	267,928			
Furniture and fixtures		21,145		20,742			
Leasehold improvements		47,658		43,769			
Gross property and equipment		355,183		332,439			
Accumulated depreciation and amortization		(291,583)		(265,326)			
Net property and equipment	\$	63,600	\$	67,113			

Depreciation expense was \$28.0 million, \$28.8 million and \$28.9 million in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

E. Acquisitions

In 2016, we completed the acquisition of Kepware (on January 12, 2016) and Vuforia (on November 3, 2015), in 2015, we completed the acquisition of ColdLight (on May 7, 2015). The results of

operations of these acquired businesses have been included in our consolidated financial statements beginning on their respective acquisition dates. Our results of operations prior to these acquisitions, if presented on a pro forma basis, would not differ materially from our reported results.

These acquisitions have been accounted for as business combinations. Assets acquired and liabilities assumed have been recorded at their estimated fair values as of the respective acquisition date. The fair values of intangible assets for Kepware and ColdLight were based on valuations using an income approach, with estimates and assumptions provided by management of the acquired companies and PTC. The fair values of intangible assets for Vuforia were based on valuations using a cost approach which requires the use of significant estimates and assumptions, including estimating costs to reproduce an asset. The process for estimating the fair values of identifiable intangible assets as well as the Kepware and ColdLight contingent consideration liabilities requires the use of significant estimates and assumptions, including estimating future cash flows and developing appropriate discount rates. The excess of the purchase price over the tangible assets, identifiable intangible assets and assumed liabilities was recorded as goodwill.

Acquisition-related costs were \$1.6 million, \$3.5 million and \$8.9 million in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Acquisition-related costs include direct costs of completing an acquisition (e.g., investment banker fees and professional fees, including legal and valuation services) and expenses related to acquisition integration activities (e.g., professional fees, severance, and retention bonuses). In addition, subsequent adjustments to our initial estimated amounts of contingent consideration, primarily net present value changes, are included within acquisition-related charges. These costs are classified in general and administrative expenses in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Operations.

2016 Acquisitions

Kepware

On January 12, 2016, we acquired all of the ownership interest in Kepware, Inc. for \$99.4 million in cash (net of cash acquired of \$0.6 million) and, \$16.9 million representing the fair value of contingent consideration payable upon achievement of targets described below. We borrowed \$100.0 million under our existing credit facility in January of 2016 to fund the acquisition.

The acquisition of Kepware's KEPServerEX® communication platform enhanced our portfolio of Internet of Things (IoT) technology, and accelerated our entry into the factory setting and industrial IoT. At the time of the acquisition, Kepware had historical annualized revenues which were immaterial to our financial results. Kepware added approximately \$16 million to our 2016 revenue and approximately \$15 million in costs and expenses.

The purchase price allocation resulted in \$77.1 million of goodwill, which will be deductible for income tax purposes. Intangible assets of \$34.5 million includes purchased software of \$28.7 million, customer relationships of \$5.2 million and trademarks of \$0.6 million, which are being amortized over useful lives of 10 years, 10 years and 6 years, respectively, based upon the pattern in which economic benefits related to such assets are expected to be realized.

The resulting amount of goodwill reflects our expectations of the following benefits: 1) Kepware's protocol translators and connectivity platform strengthen the ThingWorx technology platform and accelerate our entry into the factory setting and Industrial IoT (IIoT); 2) cross-selling opportunities for our integrated technology platforms in the critical infrastructure markets to drive revenue growth; and 3) Kepware's 20 years of manufacturing experience strengthens our manufacturing talent and domain expertise and provides support for our manufacturing strategy initiatives.

Vuforia

On November 3, 2015, pursuant to an Asset Purchase Agreement, we acquired the Vuforia business from Qualcomm Connected Experiences, Inc., a subsidiary of Qualcomm Incorporated, for \$64.8 million in cash (net of cash acquired of \$4.5 million). We borrowed \$50.0 million under our credit facility to finance this acquisition.

The acquisition of Vuforia's augmented reality (AR) technology platform enhances our technology portfolio and accelerates our strategy as a leading provider of technologies and solutions that blend the digital and physical worlds. At the time of the acquisition, Vuforia had approximately 80 employees and historical annualized revenues which were immaterial to our financial results. The purchase price allocation resulted in \$23.3 million of goodwill, which will be deductible for income tax purposes, \$41.2 million of technology and \$0.3 million of net tangible assets. The acquired technology is being amortized

over a useful life of 6 years. The resulting amount of goodwill reflects the value of the synergies created by integrating Vuforia's augmented technology platform into PTC's IoT solutions.

The total purchase price for our 2016 acquisitions was allocated to assets and liabilities acquired as follows:

Purchase price allocation:		Kepware		Vuforia		
	(in thousands)					
Goodwill	\$	77,081	\$	23,316		
Identifiable intangible assets		34,500		41,200		
Cash		590		4,466		
Other assets and liabilities, net		4,729		261		
Total allocation of purchase price consideration		116,900		69,243		
Less: cash acquired		(590)		(4,466)		
Total purchase price allocation, net of cash acquired		116,310		64,777		
Less: contingent consideration		(16,900)		_		
Net cash used for acquisitions of businesses	\$	99,410	\$	64,777		

2015 Acquisition

ColdLight

On May 7, 2015, we acquired all of the ownership interest of ColdLight Solutions, LLC, a company that offered solutions for data machine learning and predictive analytics, for approximately \$98.6 million in cash (net of cash acquired of \$1.3 million).

The purchase price allocation resulted in \$85.3 million of goodwill, which is deductible for income tax purposes. Intangible assets of \$17.6 million includes purchased software of \$13.6 million, customer relationships of \$3.5 million and trademarks of \$0.5 million, which are being amortized over useful lives of 10 years, 9 years and 7 years, respectively, based upon the pattern in which economic benefits related to such assets are expected to be realized.

F. Goodwill and Acquired Intangible Assets

Effective with the beginning of the third quarter of 2016, we have three operating and reportable segments: (1) Solutions Group, (2) IoT Group and (3) Professional Services. We assess goodwill for impairment at the reporting unit level. Our reporting units are determined based on the components of our operating segments that constitute a business for which discrete financial information is available and for which operating results are regularly reviewed by segment management. Our reporting units are the same as our operating segments. Prior to the change in 2016, we had two operating and reportable segments: (1) Software Products, which included license and related support revenue (including updates and technical support) for all our products except training-related products; and (2) Services, which included consulting, implementation, training, cloud services, computer-based training products, including support on these products and other services revenue.

As of September 30, 2017, goodwill and acquired intangible assets in the aggregate attributable to our Solutions Group, IoT Group and Professional Services segment was \$1,175.6 million, \$234.4 million and \$30.6 million, respectively. As of September 30, 2016, goodwill and acquired intangible assets in the aggregate attributable to our Solutions Group, IoT Group and Professional Services segment was \$1,196.6 million, \$252.8 million and \$30.7 million, respectively.

Goodwill is tested for impairment annually, or on an interim basis if an event occurs or circumstances change that would, more likely than not, reduce the fair value of the reporting segment below its carrying value. We completed our annual goodwill impairment review as of July 1, 2017 and concluded that no impairment charge was required as of that date. We completed our annual goodwill impairment review as of July 1, 2017 based on a qualitative assessment. Our qualitative assessment included company specific (financial performance and long-range plans), industry, and macroeconomic factors, and consideration of the fair value of each reporting unit, which was approximately double its carrying value or higher at July 2, 2016, the last valuation date. Based on our qualitative assessment, we believe it is more likely than not that the fair values of our reporting units exceed their carrying values and no further impairment testing is required. Through September 30, 2017, there have not been any events or changes

in circumstances that indicate that the carrying values of goodwill or acquired intangible assets may not be recoverable.

Goodwill and acquired intangible assets consisted of the following:

	Se	epte	mber 30, 201	7	Septe				ptember 30, 2016			
	Gross Carrying Amount		cumulated nortization	ı	Net Book Value		Gross Carrying Amount		cumulated mortization		Net Book Value	
			(in thou				ds)					
Goodwill (not amortized)				\$	1,182,772					\$	1,169,813	
Intangible assets with finite lives (amortized) (1):												
Purchased software	\$ 362,955	\$	228,377	\$	134,578	\$	354,595	\$	199,192	\$	155,403	
Capitalized software	22,877		22,877		_		22,877		22,877		_	
Customer lists and relationships	359,932		241,554		118,378		355,698		206,515		149,183	
Trademarks and trade names	19,138		14,186		4,952		19,007		13,323		5,684	
Other	4,030		4,030		_		3,955		3,920		35	
	\$ 768,932	\$	511,024	\$	257,908	\$	756,132	\$	445,827	\$	310,305	
Total goodwill and acquired intangible assets				\$	1,440,680					\$	1,480,118	

⁽¹⁾ The weighted average useful lives of purchased software, customer lists and relationships, and trademarks and trade names with a remaining net book value are 9 years, 10 years, and 10 years, respectively.

The changes in the carrying amounts of goodwill from October 1, 2016 to September 30, 2017 are due to the impact of acquisitions and to foreign currency translation adjustments related to those asset balances that are recorded in non-U.S. currencies.

Changes in goodwill presented by reportable segment were as follows:

	Software Products Services Segment Segment		Total	
		(in th	nousands)	
Balance, September 30, 2015	\$ 1,016,413	\$	52,628	\$ 1,069,041
Acquisition of Vuforia	23,316		_	23,316
Acquisition of Kepware	77,081		_	77,081
Foreign currency translation adjustments	228		(6)	222
Balance, July 2, 2016 prior to reallocation	\$ 1,117,038	\$	52,622	\$ 1,169,660

	Solutions Group		IoT Group		Professional Services		Total
				(in tho	usan	ds)	
Balance, July 2, 2016 after reallocation	\$	1,050,013	\$	90,053	\$	29,594	\$ 1,169,660
Foreign currency translation adjustments		137		12		4	153
Balance, September 30, 2016	\$	1,050,150	\$	90,065	\$	29,598	\$ 1,169,813
Acquisition		2,847		_		_	2,847
Foreign currency translation adjustments		9,077		778		257	10,112
Balance, September 30, 2017	\$	1,062,074	\$	90,843	\$	29,855	\$ 1,182,772

The aggregate amortization expense for intangible assets with finite lives recorded for the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015 was reflected in our Consolidated Statements of Operations as follows:

	Year ended September 30,								
	 2017		2016		2015				
		(in t	housands)						
Amortization of acquired intangible assets	\$ 32,108	\$	33,198	\$	36,129				
Cost of software revenue	26,621		24,604		19,402				
Total amortization expense	\$ 58,729	\$	57,802	\$	55,531				

The estimated aggregate future amortization expense for intangible assets with finite lives remaining as of September 30, 2017 is \$58.1 million for 2018, \$50.8 million for 2019, \$48.0 million for 2020, \$42.5 million for 2021, \$29.2 million for 2022 and \$29.2 million thereafter.

G. Income Taxes

Our income (loss) before income taxes consisted of the following:

		Year ended September 30,								
	2017		2016			2015				
			(i	in thousands)						
Domestic	\$	(140,150)	\$	(156,166)	\$	(110,867)				
Foreign		138,744		88,974		137,392				
Total income (loss) before income taxes	\$	(1,406)	\$	(67,192)	\$	26,525				

Our (benefit) provision for income taxes consisted of the following:

	Year ended September 30,						
	2017	2016		2015			
		(in thousands)					
Current:							
Federal	\$ 2,423	\$ 2,417	\$	3,907			
State	340	571		599			
Foreign	 17,881	28,467		23,823			
	20,644	31,455		28,329			
Deferred:							
Federal	4,911	965		(20,809)			
State	877	515		(566)			
Foreign	(34,077)	(45,662)		(27,986)			
	 (28,289)	(44,182)		(49,361)			
Total provision (benefit) for income taxes	\$ (7,645)	\$ (12,727)	\$	(21,032)			

Taxes computed at the statutory federal income tax rates are reconciled to the provision (benefit) for income taxes as follows (in thousands):

	Year ended September 30,							
	201	7	20	16	20	15		
Statutory federal income tax rate	\$ (492)	(35)%	\$ (23,517)	(35)%	\$ 9,284	35 %		
Change in valuation allowance	17,334	1,233 %	37,996	57 %	16,718	63 %		
State income taxes, net of federal tax benefit	627	45 %	(82)	— %	1,788	7 %		
Federal research and development credits	(2,182)	(155)%	(5,981)	(9)%	(2,097)	(8)%		
Resolution of uncertain tax positions	(3,840)	(273)%	_	— %	(2,991)	(11)%		
Foreign rate differences	(27,932)	(1,987)%	(27,513)	(41)%	(56,375)	(213)%		
Foreign tax on U.S. provision	2,737	195 %	1,987	3 %	3,764	14 %		
U.S. permanent items	6,030	429 %	2,886	4 %	9,062	34 %		
Other, net	73	4 %	1,497	2 %	(185)	— %		
Benefit for income taxes	\$ (7,645)	(544)%	\$ (12,727)	(19)%	\$ (21,032)	(79)%		

In 2017 and 2016, our effective tax rate was materially impacted by our corporate structure in which our foreign taxes are at an effective tax rate lower than the U.S. A significant amount of our foreign earnings is generated by our subsidiaries organized in Ireland. In 2017, 2016 and 2015, the foreign rate differential predominantly relates to these Irish earnings. Additionally, we have a full valuation allowance against deferred tax assets in the U.S., primarily related to net operating loss and tax credit carry forwards. As a result, we have not recorded a benefit related to ongoing U.S. losses. Our foreign rate differential in 2017, 2016 and 2015 includes the continuing rate benefit from a business realignment completed on September 30, 2014 in which intellectual property was transferred between two wholly-owned foreign subsidiaries. The realignment allows us to more efficiently manage the distribution of our products to European customers. In 2017 and 2016, this realignment resulted in a tax benefit of approximately \$28 million in each year and a benefit of \$24 million in 2015. In 2017 and 2016, the change in valuation allowance primarily relates to U.S. losses not benefitted, partially offset by the release of valuation allowances in foreign subsidiaries of \$9.0 million and \$3.1 million, respectively. Also, in 2017, we recorded a tax benefit of \$3.5 million related to the release of a tax reserve upon completion of a favorable agreement with tax authorities in a foreign jurisdiction. In 2017 and 2016, we recorded foreign withholding taxes, an obligation of the U.S. parent, of \$2.0 million, respectively. Additionally, in 2017 and 2016, our provision reflects a tax benefit related to U.S. research and development tax credits which were offset by corresponding provisions to increase our U.S. valuation allowance of \$2.2 million and \$6.0 million, respectively.

In 2015, U.S. permanent items include the tax effect of a \$14.5 million expense related to a pending legal settlement. Other factors impacting the effective tax rate in 2015 include: the release of a valuation allowance totaling \$18.7 million relating to the U.S. pension plan termination, foreign withholding taxes of \$3.8 million, a tax benefit of \$3.1 million relating to the reassessment of our reserve requirements and a benefit of \$1.4 million in conjunction with the reorganization of our Atego U.S. subsidiaries. Additionally, our provision reflects a \$2.1 million tax benefit related to a retroactive extension of the U.S. research and development tax credit enacted in the first quarter of 2015. This benefit was offset by a corresponding provision to increase our U.S. valuation allowance.

At September 30, 2017 and 2016, income taxes payable and income tax accruals recorded on the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets were \$16.2 million (\$5.7 million in accrued income taxes, \$2.3 million in other current liabilities and \$8.2 million in other liabilities) and \$18.7 million (\$6.3 million in accrued income taxes, \$5.5 million in other current liabilities and \$6.9 million in other liabilities), respectively. At September 30, 2017 and 2016, prepaid taxes recorded in prepaid expenses on the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets were \$7.1 million and \$9.9 million, respectively. We made net income tax payments of \$35.4 million, \$25.5 million and \$30.1 million in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

The significant temporary differences that created deferred tax assets and liabilities are shown below:

	September 30,				
	 2017	2016			
	(in thouse	ınds)			
Deferred tax assets:					
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 143,793 \$	100,033			
Foreign tax credits	21,099	18,041			
Capitalized research and development expense	13,044	22,504			
Pension benefits	12,107	14,348			
Deferred revenue	59,022	65,145			
Stock-based compensation	25,360	19,846			
Other reserves not currently deductible	16,905	25,993			
Amortization of intangible assets	78,351	54,069			
Other tax credits	42,652	41,381			
Depreciation	3,095	3,002			
Capital loss carryforward	33,535	8,019			
Deferred interest	11,666	7,622			
Other	15,849	14,778			
Gross deferred tax assets	476,478	394,781			
Valuation allowance	(279,683)	(235,503)			
Total deferred tax assets	196,795	159,278			
Deferred tax liabilities:	 				
Acquired intangible assets not deductible	(70,570)	(78,663)			
Pension prepayments	(2,093)	(542)			
Deferred revenue	(6,214)	(2,039)			
U.S taxes on unremitted foreign earnings	(11,440)	(67)			
Other	(1,192)	(2,025)			
Total deferred tax liabilities	(91,509)	(83,336)			
Net deferred tax assets	\$ 105,286 \$	75,942			

We have concluded, based on the weight of available evidence, that a full valuation allowance continues to be required against our U.S. net deferred tax assets as they are not more likely than not to be realized in the future. We will continue to reassess our valuation allowance requirements each financial reporting period.

For U.S. tax return purposes, net operating loss (NOL) carryforwards and tax credits are generally available to be carried forward to future years, subject to certain limitations. At September 30, 2017, we had U.S. federal NOL carryforwards of \$383.0 million that expire in 2018 to 2037. These include NOL carryforwards from acquisitions of \$82.2 million. The utilization of these NOL carryforwards is limited as a result of the change in ownership rules under Internal Revenue Code Section 382. NOL's totaling \$61.4 million relate to windfall tax benefits that have not been recognized. The deferred tax asset associated with this benefit will be recorded to retained earnings in the first quarter of 2018, as a result of the adoption of ASU 2016-09. This benefit will be offset in full by an increase to the valuation allowance. See Note B. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies.

As of September 30, 2017, we had Federal R&D credit carryforwards of \$27.4 million, which expire beginning in 2021 and ending in 2037, and Massachusetts R&D credit carryforwards of \$23.5 million, which expire beginning in 2018 and ending in 2032. We also had foreign tax credits of \$20.8 million, which expire beginning in 2023 and ending in 2027. A full valuation allowance is recorded against these carryforwards. Federal R&D credits totaling \$13.4 million relate to windfall tax benefits that have not been recorded as a deferred tax asset as of September 30, 2017. The deferred tax asset associated with this benefit will be recorded to retained earnings in the first quarter of 2018, as a result of the adoption of ASU 2016-09. This

benefit will be offset in full by an increase to the valuation allowance. See Note B. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies.

We also have NOL carryforwards in non-U.S. jurisdictions totaling \$90.2 million, the majority of which do not expire. We also have non-U.S. tax credit carryforwards of \$5.4 million that expire beginning in 2029 and ending in 2035. Additionally, we have interest and amortization carryforwards of \$93.3 million and \$535.6 million, respectively in a foreign jurisdiction. There are limitations imposed on the utilization of such NOLs that could restrict the recognition of any tax benefits.

As of September 30, 2017, we have a valuation allowance of \$239.3 million against net deferred tax assets in the U.S. and a valuation allowance of \$40.4 million against net deferred tax assets in certain foreign jurisdictions. The valuation allowance recorded against net deferred tax assets of certain foreign jurisdictions is established primarily for our net operating loss carryforwards, the majority of which do not expire. However, there are limitations imposed on the utilization of such net operating losses that could restrict the recognition of any tax benefits.

The changes to the valuation allowance were primarily due to the following:

	Year ended September 30,							
	2017		2016			2015		
	<u> </u>		(in	millions)				
Valuation allowance beginning of year	\$	235.5	\$	198.2	\$	177.5		
Net release of valuation allowance (1)		(9.1)		(3.1)		(18.7)		
Net increase/decrease in deferred tax assets with a full valuation								
allowance		53.3		39.8		39.4		
Establish valuation allowance in foreign jurisdictions		_		0.6		_		
Valuation allowance end of year	\$	279.7	\$	235.5	\$	198.2		

(1) In 2017 and 2016, this is attributable to the release in foreign jurisdictions. In 2015, this is attributable to a reduction in deferred tax assets associated with our U.S. pension plan.

Our policy is to record estimated interest and penalties related to the underpayment of income taxes as a component of our income tax provision. In 2017, we reduced interest expense by \$0.9 million and in 2016 and 2015, we recorded interest expense of \$0.5 million and \$0.1 million, respectively. In 2017, 2016 and 2015, we had no tax penalty expense in our income tax provision. As of September 30, 2017 and 2016, we had accrued \$1.1 million and \$2.0 million, respectively, of net estimated interest expense related to income tax accruals. We had no accrued tax penalties as of September 30, 2017, 2016 or 2015.

	Year ended September 30,									
Unrecognized tax benefits	2	017	2016			2015				
			(in m	illions)						
Unrecognized tax benefit beginning of year	\$	15.5	\$	14.1	\$	15.0				
Tax positions related to current year:										
Additions		0.9		1.0		1.3				
Tax positions related to prior years:										
Additions		1.0		0.4		0.8				
Reductions		(1.6)		_		(3)				
Settlements		(1.0)		_		_				
Statute expirations		_		_		_				
Unrecognized tax benefit end of year	\$	14.8	\$	15.5	\$	14.1				

If all of our unrecognized tax benefits as of September 30, 2017 were to become recognizable in the future, we would record a benefit to the income tax provision of \$14.8 million (which would be partially offset by an increase in the U.S. valuation allowance of \$5.1 million). Although we believe our tax estimates are appropriate, the final determination of tax audits and any related litigation could result in favorable or unfavorable changes in our estimates. We believe it is reasonably possible that within the

next 12 months the amount of unrecognized tax benefits related to the resolution of multi-jurisdictional tax positions could be reduced by up to \$6 million as audits close and statutes of limitations expire.

In the fourth quarter of 2016, we received an assessment of approximately \$12 million from the tax authorities in Korea related to a tax audit. The assessment relates to various tax matters but primarily to foreign withholding taxes. We have appealed and will vigorously defend our positions. We believe that it is more likely than not that our positions will be sustained upon appeal. Accordingly, we have not recorded a tax reserve for this matter. We paid this assessment in the first quarter of 2017 and have recorded the amount in other assets, pending resolution of the appeal.

In the normal course of business, PTC and its subsidiaries are examined by various taxing authorities, including the IRS in the U.S. We regularly assess the likelihood of additional assessments by tax authorities and provide for these matters as appropriate. We are currently under audit by tax authorities in several jurisdictions. Audits by tax authorities typically involve examination of the deductibility of certain permanent items, transfer pricing, limitations on net operating losses and tax credits. Although we believe our tax estimates are appropriate, the final determination of tax audits and any related litigation could result in material changes in our estimates. As of September 30, 2017, we remained subject to examination in the following major tax jurisdictions for the tax years indicated:

Major Tax Jurisdiction	Open Years
United States	2014 through 2017
Germany	2011 through 2017
France	2014 through 2017
Japan	2012 through 2017
Ireland	2013 through 2017

Additionally, net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards from certain earlier periods in these jurisdictions may be subject to examination to the extent they are utilized in later periods.

We incurred expenses related to stock-based compensation in 2017, 2016 and 2015 of \$76.7 million, \$66.0 million and \$50.2 million, respectively. Accounting for the tax effects of stock-based awards requires that we establish a deferred tax asset as the compensation is recognized for financial reporting prior to recognizing the tax deductions. The tax benefit recognized in the Consolidated Statements of Operations related to stock-based compensation totaled \$1.3 million, \$0.7 million and \$0.7 million in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Upon the settlement of the stock-based awards (i.e., exercise or vesting), the actual tax deduction is compared with the cumulative financial reporting compensation cost and any excess tax deduction is considered a windfall tax benefit and is tracked in a "windfall tax benefit pool" to offset any future tax deduction shortfalls and will be recorded as increases to APIC in the period when the tax deduction reduces income taxes payable. In 2017, 2016 and 2015, we recorded windfall tax benefits of \$0.6 million, \$0.1 million and \$0.0 million to APIC, respectively. We follow the with-and-without approach for the direct effects of windfall tax deductions to determine the timing of the recognition of benefits for windfall tax deductions. We follow the direct method for indirect effects. As of September 30, 2017, the tax effect of windfall tax deductions which had not yet reduced taxes payable was \$38.3 million. In the first quarter of 2018, the company will adopt ASU 2016-09. See Note B. Note B. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies.

We have not provided for U.S. income taxes or foreign withholding taxes on foreign unrepatriated earnings as it is our current intention to permanently reinvest these earnings outside the U.S. unless repatriation can be done with no significant tax cost, with the exception of a foreign holding company formed in 2014 and our Taiwan subsidiary. In 2017, we established a deferred tax liability of \$11 million to provide for taxes on these unremitted earnings. This liability was offset by a corresponding release in valuation allowance. In 2016, we incurred U.S. tax expense of \$12 million on the repatriation of the 2016 earnings of this foreign holding company. This expense was offset by a change in the valuation allowance. If we decide to repatriate any additional non-U.S. earnings in the future, we may be required to establish a deferred tax liability on such earnings. The cumulative basis difference associated with the undistributed earnings of our subsidiaries totaled approximately \$882 million and \$789 million as of September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The amount of unrecognized deferred tax liability on the undistributed earnings cannot be practicably determined at this time.

H. Debt

As of September 30, 2017 and 2016, we had the following long-term borrowing obligations:

September 30,					
	2017		2016		
(in thousands)					
\$	500,000	\$	500,000		
	218,125		258,125		
	718,125		758,125		
	(5,719)		(6,524)		
\$	712,406	\$	751,601		
	\$	2017 (in thou \$ 500,000 218,125 718,125 (5,719)	2017 (in thousands \$ 500,000 \$ 218,125 718,125 (5,719)		

⁽¹⁾ Unamortized debt issuance costs related to the credit facility were \$2.0 million and \$4.2 million as of September 30, 2017 and September 30, 2016, respectively, and were included in other assets.

Senior Unsecured Notes

In May 2016, we issued \$500 million in aggregate principal amount of 6.0% senior, unsecured long-term debt at par value, due in 2024. We used the net proceeds from the sale of the notes to repay a portion of our outstanding revolving loan under our current credit facility. Interest is payable semi-annually on November 15 and May 15. The debt indenture includes covenants that limit our ability to, among other things, incur additional debt, grant liens on our properties or capital stock, enter into sale and leaseback transactions or asset sales, and make capital distributions. We were in compliance with all of the covenants as of September 30, 2017.

On and after May 15, 2019, we may redeem the senior notes at any time in whole or from time to time in part at specified redemption prices. In certain circumstances constituting a change of control, we will be required to make an offer to repurchase the senior notes at a purchase price equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of the notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest. Our ability to repurchase the senior notes in such event may be limited by law, by the indenture associated with the senior notes, by our then-available financial resources or by the terms of other agreements to which we may be party at such time. If we fail to repurchase the senior notes as required by the indenture, it would constitute an event of default under the indenture governing the senior notes which, in turn, may also constitute an event of default under other obligations.

As of September 30, 2017, the total estimated fair value of the Notes was approximately \$538.7 million, which is based on quoted prices for the notes on that date.

Credit Agreement

In November 2015, we entered into a multi-currency credit facility with a syndicate of sixteen banks for which JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. acts as Administrative Agent. We use the credit facility for general corporate purposes, including acquisitions of businesses, share repurchases and working capital requirements. As of September 30, 2017, the fair value of our credit facility approximates its book value.

The credit facility initially consisted of a \$1 billion revolving loan commitment, which was reduced to \$900 million in June 2016 and further reduced to \$600 million March 2017 pursuant to an amendment to the Credit Agreement. The March 2017 amendment also increased the maximum permissible leverage ratio, defined as consolidated total indebtedness to the consolidated trailing four quarters EBITDA, from 4.00 to 1.00 to 4.50 to 1.00. The loan commitment may be increased by an additional \$500 million (in the form of revolving loans or term loans, or a combination thereof) if the existing or additional lenders are willing to make such increased commitments. The revolving loan commitment does not require amortization of principal and may be repaid in whole or in part prior to the scheduled maturity date at our option without penalty or premium. The credit facility matures on September 15, 2019, when all remaining amounts outstanding will be due and payable in full.

PTC and certain eligible foreign subsidiaries are eligible borrowers under the credit facility. Any borrowings by PTC Inc. under the credit facility would be guaranteed by PTC Inc.'s material domestic subsidiaries that become parties to the subsidiary guaranty, if any. As of the filing of this Form 10-K, there are no subsidiary guarantors of the obligations under the credit facility. Any borrowings by eligible foreign

⁽²⁾ As of September 30, 2017 and 2016 all debt was included in long-term debt.

subsidiary borrowers would be guaranteed by PTC Inc. and any subsidiary guarantors. As of the filing of this Form 10-K, no amounts under the credit facility have been borrowed by an eligible foreign subsidiary borrower. In addition, PTC and certain of its material domestic subsidiaries' owned property (including equity interests) is subject to first priority perfected liens in favor of the lenders of this credit facility. 100% of the voting equity interests of certain of PTC's domestic subsidiaries and 65% of its material first-tier foreign subsidiaries are pledged as collateral for the obligations under the credit facility.

Loans under the credit facility bear interest at variable rates which reset every 30 to 180 days depending on the rate and period selected by PTC as described below. As of September 30, 2017, the annual rate for borrowing outstanding was 3.125%. Interest rates on borrowings outstanding under the credit facility range from 1.25% to 1.75% above an adjusted LIBO rate for Euro currency borrowings or would range from 0.25% to 0.75% above the defined base rate (the greater of the Prime Rate, the FRBYN rate plus 0.5%, or an adjusted LIBO rate plus 1%) for base rate borrowings, in each case based upon PTC's total leverage ratio. Additionally, PTC may borrow certain foreign currencies at rates set in the same range above the respective London interbank offered interest rates for those currencies, based on PTC's total leverage ratio. A quarterly commitment fee on the undrawn portion of the credit facility is required, ranging from 0.175% to 0.30% per annum, based upon PTC's total leverage ratio.

The credit facility limits PTC's and its subsidiaries' ability to, among other things: incur liens or guarantee obligations; pay dividends (other than to PTC) and make other distributions; make investments and enter into joint ventures; dispose of assets; and engage in transactions with affiliates, except on an arms-length basis. Under the credit facility, PTC and its material domestic subsidiaries may not invest cash or property in, or loan to, PTC's foreign subsidiaries in aggregate amounts exceeding \$75 million for any purpose and an additional \$200 million for acquisitions of businesses. In addition, under the credit facility, PTC and its subsidiaries must maintain the following financial ratios:

- a total leverage ratio, defined as consolidated funded indebtedness to consolidated trailing four quarters EBITDA, not to exceed 4.50 to 1.00 as of the last day of any fiscal quarter;
- a senior secured leverage ratio, defined as senior consolidated total indebtedness (which excludes unsecured indebtedness) to the consolidated trailing four quarters EBITDA, not to exceed 3.00 to 1.00 as of the last day of any fiscal quarter; and
- a fixed charge coverage ratio, defined as the ratio of consolidated trailing four quarters EBITDA
 less consolidated capital expenditures to consolidated fixed charges, of not less than 3.50 to 1.00
 as of the last day of any fiscal quarter.

As of September 30, 2017, our total leverage ratio was 2.82 to 1.00, our senior secured leverage ratio was 0.86 to 1.00 and our fixed charge coverage ratio was 5.96 to 1.00 and we were in compliance with all financial and operating covenants of the credit facility.

Any failure to comply with the financial or operating covenants of the credit facility would prevent PTC from being able to borrow additional funds, and would constitute a default, permitting the lenders to, among other things, accelerate the amounts outstanding, including all accrued interest and unpaid fees, under the credit facility and to terminate the credit facility. A change in control of PTC, as defined in the agreement, also constitutes an event of default, permitting the lenders to accelerate the indebtedness and terminate the credit facility.

We incurred \$6.9 million in financing costs in connection with the Senior Notes in 2016. These origination costs were recorded as deferred debt issuance costs when incurred and were being expensed over the remaining term of the obligations. In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-03, Interest-Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30), the amended guidance requires that debt issuance costs be presented in the balance sheet as a direct reduction from the carrying amount of the related debt liability rather than as an asset. We adopted this new guidance in our first quarter ended December 31, 2016 and applied this guidance retrospectively. As a result, the debt issuance costs of \$6.5 million previously included in other long-term assets on the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of September 30, 2016 have been reclassified.

In 2017, 2016 and 2015, we paid \$38.9 million, \$13.3 million and \$10.1 million, respectively, of interest on our debt. The average interest rate on borrowings outstanding during 2017, 2016 and 2015 was approximately 4.9%, 3.0% and 1.7%, respectively.

I. Commitments and Contingencies

Leasing Arrangements

We lease office facilities under operating leases expiring at various dates through 2037. Certain leases require us to pay for taxes, insurance, maintenance and other operating expenses in addition to rent. Lease expense was \$35.8 million, \$37.2 million and \$36.9 million in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. At September 30, 2017, our future minimum lease payments under noncancelable operating leases are as follows:

Year ending September 30,	(i	(in thousands)		
2018	\$	39,261		
2019		30,988		
2020		25,941		
2021		28,134		
2022		24,018		
Thereafter		212,234		
Total minimum lease payments	\$	360,576		

Amounts above include future minimum lease payments for our corporate headquarters facility located in Needham, Massachusetts. The lease for our headquarters facility was renewed in the first quarter of 2011 for an additional 10 years (through November 2022) with a ten-year renewal option through November 2032. Under the terms of the lease, we are paying approximately \$7.4 million in annual base rent plus operating expenses. Utilities related to this lease are excluded from the above table due to variability year to year. These costs were approximately \$1.5 million in 2017. The amended lease provides for \$12.8 million in landlord funding for leasehold improvements which we completed in 2014. We capitalized these leasehold improvements and will amortize them to expense over the shorter of the lease term or their expected useful life. The \$12.8 million of funding by the landlord is not included in the table above and reduces rent expense over the lease term.

On September 7, 2017, we entered into a lease agreement with SCD L2 Seaport Square LLC for approximately 250,000 square feet located at 121 Seaport Boulevard, Boston, Massachusetts. Upon completion of construction of the new facility, we expect to move our headquarters from Needham to Boston. The term of the lease is expected to run from January 1, 2019 through June 30, 2037, subject to adjustment based on the initial occupancy date. Base rent for the first year of the lease is \$11.0 million and will increase by \$1 per square foot leased per year thereafter (\$0.3 million per year). Base rent, which first becomes payable on July 1, 2020, subject to adjustment based on the lease commencement date, is included in the operating lease obligations above. In addition to the base rent, PTC shall pay its pro rata portions of building operating costs and real estate taxes (together, "Additional Rent"). Additional rent, equal to approximately 63% of total building operating costs and real estate taxes, is estimated to be approximately \$7.1 million for the first year we begin paying rent and is not included in the operating lease payments above. The lease provides for up to approximately \$25 million in landlord funding for leasehold improvements (\$100 per square foot). We capitalize leasehold improvements as the assets are placed in service and amortize them to expense over the shorter of the lease term or their expected useful life. The \$25 million of funding by the landlord is not included in the table above and reduces rent expense over the lease term.

As of September 30, 2017 and 2016, we had letters of credit and bank guarantees outstanding of \$4.3 million (of which \$1.2 million was collateralized) and \$4.2 million (of which \$1.2 million was collateralized), respectively, primarily related to our corporate headquarters lease.

Legal and Regulatory Matters

Korean Tax Audit

In July 2016, we received an assessment from the tax authorities in Korea related to an ongoing tax audit of approximately \$12 million. See Note G. *Income Taxes* for additional information.

Legal Proceedings

On March 7, 2016, a putative call action lawsuit captioned *Matthew Crandall v. PTC Inc. et al.*, No. 1:16-cv-10471, was filed against us and certain of our current and former officers and directors in the U.S. District Court for the District of Massachusetts, ostensibly on behalf of purchasers of our stock during the period November 24, 2011 through July 29, 2015. The lawsuit, which sought unspecified damages, interest, attorneys' fees and costs, alleges (among other things) that, during that period, PTC's public disclosures concerning investigations by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission and the U.S. Department of Justice into U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act matters in China (the "China Investigation") were false and/or misleading. The parties settled the lawsuit for an amount that is not material to our results of operations. The associated liability was accrued in our fiscal 2016 results and was paid into escrow in the third quarter of 2017. The settlement received final court approval on July 14, 2017 and all claims against PTC and the other defendants have been dismissed with prejudice.

We are subject to various legal proceedings and claims that arise in the ordinary course of business. We do not believe that resolving the legal proceedings and claims that we are currently subject to will have a material adverse impact on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. However, the results of legal proceedings cannot be predicted with certainty. Should any of these legal proceedings and claims be resolved against us, the operating results for a particular reporting period could be adversely affected.

Accruals

With respect to legal proceedings and claims, we record an accrual for a contingency when it is probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. For legal proceedings and claims for which the likelihood that a liability has been incurred is more than remote but less than probable, we estimate the range of possible outcomes. As of September 30, 2017 and 2016, we had a legal proceedings and claims accrual of \$0.3 million and \$3.6 million, respectively.

Accounts Receivable

Accounts receivable as of September 30, 2017 includes an amount invoiced under a multi-year contract for which the period of performance, and related revenue recognized, has spanned a number of years (with no revenue recognized since the first quarter of 2017). The invoiced amount is being disputed by the customer. If we are unable to recover amounts owed through a mutual business resolution, we intend to vigorously pursue collection of the full invoiced amount. If we are unsuccessful in collecting the full invoiced amount, there could be a write-down of accounts receivable and professional services revenue, which could range from \$0 to \$17.3 million.

Guarantees and Indemnification Obligations

We enter into standard indemnification agreements in the ordinary course of our business. Pursuant to such agreements with our business partners or customers, we indemnify, hold harmless, and agree to reimburse the indemnified party for losses suffered or incurred by the indemnified party, generally in connection with patent, copyright or other intellectual property infringement claims by any third party with respect to our products, as well as claims relating to property damage or personal injury resulting from the performance of services by us or our subcontractors. The maximum potential amount of future payments we could be required to make under these indemnification agreements is unlimited. Historically, our costs to defend lawsuits or settle claims relating to such indemnity agreements have been minimal and we accordingly believe the estimated fair value of liabilities under these agreements is immaterial.

We warrant that our software products will perform in all material respects in accordance with our standard published specifications in effect at the time of delivery of the licensed products for a specified period of time. Additionally, we generally warrant that our consulting services will be performed consistent with generally accepted industry standards. In most cases, liability for these warranties is capped. If necessary, we would provide for the estimated cost of product and service warranties based on specific warranty claims and claim history; however, we have not incurred significant cost under our product or services warranties. As a result, we believe the estimated fair value of these liabilities is immaterial.

J. Stockholders' Equity

Preferred Stock

We may issue up to 5.0 million shares of our preferred stock in one or more series. 0.5 million of these shares are designated as Series A Junior Participating Preferred Stock. Our Board of Directors is authorized to fix the rights and terms for any series of preferred stock without additional shareholder approval.

Common Stock

Our Articles of Organization authorize us to issue up to 500 million shares of our common stock. Our Board of Directors has periodically authorized the repurchase of shares of our common stock. On August 4, 2014, our Board of Directors authorized us to repurchase up to \$600 million of our common stock through September 30, 2017. On September 14, 2017, our Board of Directors authorized us to repurchase up to \$500 million of our common stock after October 1, 2017 through September 30, 2020. We intend to use cash from operations and borrowings under our credit facility to make such repurchases. In 2017, we repurchased 0.9 million shares at cost of \$51.0 million. In 2016, we did not repurchase any shares. We repurchased 2.7 million shares at a cost of \$64.9 million in 2015. All shares of our common stock repurchased are automatically restored to the status of authorized and unissued.

K. Equity Incentive Plan

Our 2000 Equity Incentive Plan (2000 Plan) provides for grants of nonqualified and incentive stock options, common stock, restricted stock, restricted stock units and stock appreciation rights to employees, directors, officers and consultants. We award restricted stock units as the principal equity incentive awards, including certain performance-based awards that are earned based on achieving performance criteria established by the Compensation Committee of our Board of Directors on or prior to the grant date. Each restricted stock unit represents the contingent right to receive one share of our common stock.

The fair value of restricted stock units granted in 2017, 2016 and 2015 was based on the fair market value of our stock on the date of grant. The weighted average fair value per share of restricted stock units granted in 2017, 2016 and 2015 was \$51.27, \$37.25 and \$38.19, respectively. In 2017, the weighted average fair value per share of restricted stock was increased by \$2.27 by the additional shares earned for the 2016 TSR grant upon measurement on the vest date in 2017. Pre-vesting forfeiture rates for purposes of determining stock-based compensation for 2017 and 2016 were estimated by us to be 0% for directors and executive officers, 6% to 8% for vice president-level employees and 11% for all other employees. Pre-vesting forfeiture rates for purposes of determining stock-based compensation for 2015 were estimated by us to be 0% for directors and executive officers, 2% to 4% for vice president-level employees and 7% for all other employees.

The following table shows total stock-based compensation expense recorded from our stock-based awards as reflected in our Consolidated Statements of Operations:

	Year ended September 30,					
		2017	17 2016		2015	
			(in thousands)			
Cost of license subscription revenue	\$	1,379	\$ 805	\$	521	
Cost of support revenue		5,116	4,593		3,775	
Cost of professional services revenue		6,116	5,393		5,871	
Sales and marketing		15,373	14,659		14,189	
Research and development		13,968	10,174		11,623	
General and administrative		34,756	30,372		14,203	
Total stock-based compensation expense	\$	76,708	\$ 65,996	\$	50,182	

Stock-based compensation expense in 2017 and 2016 includes \$3.2 million and \$0.4 million, respectively, related to our employee stock purchase plan (ESPP). The stock-based compensation expense in 2016 included \$10 million of expense related to modifications of certain performance-based RSUs previously granted under our long-term incentive programs. The Compensation Committee of our Board of Directors amended these equity awards due to the impact of changes in our business model and strategy and foreign currency on our financial results.

As of September 30, 2017, total unrecognized compensation cost related to unvested restricted stock units expected to vest was approximately \$84.5 million and the weighted average remaining recognition period for unvested awards was 17 months.

As of September 30, 2017, 3.7 million shares of common stock were available for grant under the 2000 Plan and 3.5 million shares of common stock were reserved for issuance upon the exercise of stock options and vesting of restricted stock units granted and outstanding.

Our ESPP, initiated in the fourth quarter of 2016, allows eligible employees to contribute up to 10% of their base salary, up to a maximum of \$25,000 per year and subject to any other plan limitations, toward the purchase of our common stock at a discounted price. The purchase price of the shares on each purchase date is equal to 85% of the lower of the fair market value of our common stock on the first and last trading days of each offering period. The ESPP is qualified under Section 423 of the Internal Revenue Code. We estimate the fair value of each purchase right under the ESPP on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option valuation model and use the straight-line attribution approach to record the expense over the six-month offering period.

	Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value		Average Ir Grant Date o		Average Grant Date		Aggre Intrinsic V of Septer 20	Value as mber 30,
Restricted stock unit activity for the year ended September 30, 2017	(in thousands	except	grant do	ite fair valu	ue data)				
Balance of nonvested outstanding restricted stock units October 1, 2016	3,776	\$	37.30						
Granted	1,946	\$	51.27						
Vested	(1,586)	\$	36.05						
Forfeited or not earned	(649)	\$	37.83						
Balance of nonvested outstanding restricted stock units September 30, 2017	3,487	\$	45.57	\$	196,230				

Restricted stock unit grants	TSR Units (1)	Performance- based RSUs (2)	Service-based RSUs (3)					
	(Nur	(Number of Units in thousands)						
Year ended September 30, 2017	358	325	1,263					

- (1) The TSR units were granted to our executive officers pursuant to the terms described below.
- (2) The performance-based RSUs were issued to employees, our executive officers, our directors and a consultant. Executive officers may earn up to one or, for our CEO, two times the number of time-based RSUs (up to a maximum of 325 thousand shares) if certain performance conditions are met. Of the service-based RSUs, approximately 108 thousand shares will vest in one installment on or about the anniversary of the date of grant. Approximately 217 thousand shares will vest in two substantially equal annual installments on or about the anniversary of the date of grant. All other service-based RSUs will vest in three substantially equal annual installments on or about the anniversary of the date of grant. The performance-based RSUs will vest in three substantially equal installments on the later of November 15, 2017, November 15, 2018 and November 15, 2019, or the date the Compensation Committee determines the extent to which the applicable performance criteria have been achieved.
- (3) The service-based RSUs were granted to employees, our executive officers and our directors. All service-based RSUs will vest in three substantially equal annual installments on or about the anniversary of the date of grant.

In the first quarter of 2017, we granted the target performance-based TSR units ("target RSUs") shown in the table above to our executive officers. These RSUs are eligible to vest based upon our total shareholder return relative to a peer group (the "TSR units"), measured annually over a three-year period. The number of TSR units to vest over the three-year period will be determined based on the performance of PTC stock relative to the stock performance of an index of PTC peer companies established as of the grant date, as determined at the end of three measurement periods ending on September 30, 2017, 2018

and 2019, respectively. The shares earned for each period will vest on November 15 following each measurement period, up to a maximum of two times the number of target RSUs (up to a maximum of 499 thousand shares). No vesting will occur in a period unless an annual threshold requirement is achieved. The employee must remain employed by PTC through the applicable vest date for any RSUs to vest. If the return to PTC shareholders is negative but still meets or exceeds the peer group indexed return, a maximum of 100% of the target RSUs will vest for the measurement period. TSR units not earned in either of the first two measurement periods are eligible to be earned in the third measurement period.

The weighted average fair value of the TSR units was \$68.02 per target RSU on the grant date. The fair value of the TSR units was determined using a Monte Carlo simulation model, a generally accepted statistical technique used to simulate a range of possible future stock prices for PTC and the peer group. The method uses a risk-neutral framework to model future stock price movements based upon the risk-free rate of return, the volatility of each entity, and the pairwise correlations of each entity being modeled. The fair value for each simulation is the product of the payout percentage determined by PTC's TSR rank against the peer group, the projected price of PTC stock, and a discount factor based on the risk-free rate.

The significant assumptions used in the Monte Carlo simulation model were as follows:

Average volatility of peer group	29.3%
Risk free interest rate	0.99%
Dividend yield	—%

Until July 2005, we generally granted stock options. For those options, the option exercise price was typically the fair market value at the date of grant, and they generally vested over four years and expired ten years from the date of grant. There were no options outstanding and exercisable at September 30, 2017 and 2016.

	Year ended September 30,					
	 2017		2016		2015	
Value of stock option and stock-based award activity		(in	thousands)			
Total intrinsic value of stock options exercised	\$ _	\$	88	\$	182	
Total fair value of restricted stock unit awards vested	\$ 78,573	\$	63,655	\$	84,189	

In 2017, shares issued upon vesting of restricted stock units were net of 0.5 million shares retained by us to cover employee tax withholdings of \$26.7 million. In 2016, shares issued upon vesting of restricted stock units were net of 0.6 million shares retained by us to cover employee tax withholdings of \$20.9 million. In 2015, shares issued upon vesting of restricted stock and restricted stock units were net of 0.8 million shares retained by us to cover employee tax withholdings of \$29.2 million.

L. Employee Benefit Plan

We offer a savings plan to eligible U.S. employees. The plan is intended to qualify under Section 401 (k) of the Internal Revenue Code. Participating employees may defer a portion of their pre-tax compensation, as defined, but not more than statutory limits. We contribute 50% of the amount contributed by the employee, up to a maximum of 3% of the employee's earnings. Our matching contributions vest at a rate of 25% per year of service, with full vesting after 4 years of service. We made matching contributions of \$5.6 million, \$5.4 million, and \$5.3 million in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

M. Pension Plans

We maintain several international defined benefit pension plans primarily covering certain employees of Computervision, which we acquired in 1998, CoCreate, which we acquired in 2008, and covering employees in Japan. Benefits are based upon length of service and average compensation with vesting after one to five years of service. The pension cost was actuarially computed using assumptions applicable to each subsidiary plan and economic environment. We adjust our pension liability related to our plans due to changes in actuarial assumptions and performance of plan investments, as shown below. Effective in 1998, benefits under one of the international plans were frozen indefinitely.

We maintained a U.S. defined benefit pension plan (the Plan) that covered certain persons who were employees of Computervision Corporation (acquired by us in 1998). Benefits under the Plan were frozen in 1990. In the second quarter of 2014, we began the process of terminating the Plan, which included settling Plan liabilities by offering lump sum distributions to plan participants and purchasing annuity contracts to cover vested benefits. We completed the termination in the fourth quarter of 2015. In connection with the termination, we contributed \$25.5 million to the Plan and recorded a settlement loss of \$66.3 million.

The following table presents the actuarial assumptions used in accounting for the pension plans:

	U.S. Plan			Inter	national Plar	ıs
	2017	2016	2015	2017	2016	2015
Weighted average assumptions used to determine benefit obligations at September 30 measurement date:						
Discount rate	—%	—%	—%	1.8%	1.3%	2.2%
Rate of increase in future compensation	—%	—%	—%	2.8%	2.8%	3.0%
Weighted average assumptions used to determine net periodic pension cost for fiscal years ended September 30:						
Discount rate	—%	—%	3.80%	1.3%	2.2%	2.4%
Rate of increase in future compensation	—%	—%	-%	2.8%	3.0%	3.0%
Rate of return on plan assets	—%	—%	1.35%	5.4%	5.7%	5.8%

In selecting the expected long-term rate of return on assets, we considered the current investment portfolio and the investment return goals in the plans' investment policy statements. We, with input from the plans' professional investment managers and actuaries, also considered the average rate of earnings expected on the funds invested or to be invested to provide plan benefits. This process included determining expected returns for the various asset classes that comprise the plans' target asset allocation. This basis for selecting the long-term asset return assumptions is consistent with the prior year. Using generally accepted diversification techniques, the plans' assets, in aggregate and at the individual portfolio level, are invested so that the total portfolio risk exposure and risk-adjusted returns best meet the plans' long-term liabilities to employees. Plan asset allocations are reviewed periodically and rebalanced to achieve target allocation among the asset categories when necessary.

As of September 30, 2017, for the international plans, the weighted long-term rate of return assumption is 5.42%. These rates of return, together with the assumptions used to determine the benefit obligations as of September 30, 2017 in the table above, will be used to determine our 2018 net periodic pension cost, which we expect to be approximately \$0.8 million.

The actuarially computed components of net periodic pension cost recognized in our Consolidated Statements of Operations for each year are shown below:

		U	I.S. Plan			Int	erno	ational Pla	ns	
	 2017		2016	2015		2017		2016		2015
				(in thou	san	ds)				
Interest cost of projected benefit obligation	\$ _	\$	_	\$ 4,591	\$	815	\$	1,374	\$	1,828
Service cost	_		_	_		1,696		1,599		1,466
Expected return on plan assets	_		_	(1,364)		(3,327)		(3,305)		(3,364)
Amortization of prior service cost	_		_	_		(5)		(5)		(4)
Recognized actuarial loss	_		_	2,577		3,385		2,292		1,815
Settlement loss	_		_	66,332		_		_		_
Net periodic pension cost	\$ 	\$		\$ 72,136	\$	2,564	\$	1,955	\$	1,741

The following tables display the change in benefit obligation and the change in the plan assets and funded status of the plans as well as the amounts recognized in our Consolidated Balance Sheets:

	International Plans				
	Year ended September 30,				
		2017		2016	
		(in thou	san	ds)	
Change in benefit obligation:					
Projected benefit obligation—beginning of year	\$	92,695	\$	78,188	
Service cost		1,696		1,599	
Interest cost		815		1,374	
Actuarial loss (gain)		(8,496)		10,556	
Foreign exchange impact		2,379		2,431	
Participant contributions		183		147	
Benefits paid		(2,104)		(1,600)	
Settlements		_		_	
Projected benefit obligation—end of year					
	\$	87,168	\$	92,695	
Change in plan assets and funded status:					
Plan assets at fair value—beginning of year	\$	61,935	\$	57,961	
Actual return on plan assets		6,261		1,742	
Employer contributions		2,036		1,978	
Participant contributions		183		147	
Foreign exchange impact		2,183		1,707	
Settlements		_		_	
Benefits paid		(2,104)		(1,600)	
Plan assets at fair value—end of year		70,494		61,935	
Projected benefit obligation—end of year		87,168		92,695	
Underfunded status	\$	(16,674)	\$	(30,760)	
Accumulated benefit obligation—end of year	\$	84.298	\$	88,768	
Amounts recognized in the balance sheet:	<u> </u>		<u></u>		
Non-current liability	\$	(16,674)	\$	(30,760)	
Current liability	\$	_	\$	_	
Amounts in accumulated other comprehensive loss:					
Unrecognized actuarial loss	\$	24,738	\$	38,667	

We expect to recognize approximately \$2.1 million of the unrecognized actuarial loss as of September 30, 2017 as a component of net periodic pension cost in 2018.

The following table shows change in accumulated other comprehensive loss:

	International Plans				
	Year ended September 30,				
		2017		2016	
		(in thou	sanc	ls)	
Accumulated other comprehensive loss- beginning of					
year	\$	38,667	\$	28,339	
Recognized during year - net actuarial (losses)					
		(3,380)		(2,288)	
Occurring during year - settlement loss		_		_	
Occurring during year - net actuarial losses (gains)		(11 400)		10 110	
		(11,430)		12,119	
Foreign exchange impact		881		497	
Accumulated other comprehensive loss- end of year					
	\$	24,738	\$	38,667	

The following table shows the percentage of total plan assets for each major category of plan assets:

	Internatio	nal Plans
	Septem	ber 30,
	2017	2016
Asset category:		
Equity securities	23%	49%
Fixed income securities	57%	30%
Commodities	6%	4%
Insurance company	12%	16%
Cash	2%	1%
	100%	100%

We periodically review the pension plans' investments in the various asset classes. The current asset allocation target is 60% equity securities and 40% fixed income securities for the CoCreate plan in Germany, and 100% fixed income securities for the other international plans. The fixed income securities for the other international plans primarily include investments held with insurance companies with fixed returns. The plans' investment managers are provided specific guidelines under which they are to invest the assets assigned to them. In general, investment managers are expected to remain fully invested in their asset class with further limitations on risk as related to investments in a single security, portfolio turnover and credit quality.

The German CoCreate plan's investment policy prohibits the use of derivatives associated with leverage and speculation or investments in securities issued by PTC, except through index-related strategies and/or commingled funds. An investment committee oversees management of the pension plans' assets. Plan assets consist primarily of investments in mutual funds invested in equity and fixed income securities.

In 2017, 2016 and 2015 our actual return on plan assets was \$6.3 million, \$1.7 million and \$1.9 million, respectively.

Based on actuarial valuations and additional voluntary contributions, we contributed \$2.0 million, \$2.0 million, and \$46.7 million in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, to the plans.

As of September 30, 2017, benefit payments expected to be paid over the next ten years are outlined in the following table:

	Future Paym	
	(in thou	sands)
Year ending September 30,		
2018	\$	2,472
2019		2,627
2020		3,054
2021		3,315
2022		3,954
2023 to 2027		22,648

Fair Value of Plan Assets

The International Plan assets are comprised primarily of investments in a trust and an insurance company. The underlying investments in the trust are primarily publicly traded European DJ EuroStoxx50 equities and European governmental fixed income securities. They are classified as Level 1 because the underlying units of the trust are traded in open public markets. The fair value of the underlying investments in equity securities and fixed income are based upon publicly-traded exchange prices.

September 30, 2017

		ocp.c.me		, _0.,	
	evel 1	Level 2		Level 3	Total
		(in thou	san	ds)	
International plan assets:					
Fixed income securities:					
Government	\$ 29,445	\$ _	\$	_	\$ 29,445
European corporate investment grade	10,675	_		_	10,675
European large capitalization stocks	16,164	_		_	16,164
Commodities	3,966	_		_	3,966
Insurance company funds (1)	_	8,714		_	8,714
Cash	1,530	_		_	1,530
	\$ 61,780	\$ 8,714	\$	_	\$ 70,494
		 Septembe	er 30		
	 .evel 1	 Level 2		Level 3	Total
		(in thou	usan	ds)	
International plan assets:					
Fixed income securities:					
Government	\$ 8,518	\$ _	\$	_	\$ 8,518
European corporate investment grade	10,218	_		_	10,218
European large capitalization stocks	30,615	_		_	30,615
Commodities	2,709	_			2,709
Insurance company funds (1)	_	9,578		_	9,578
Cash	297	_		_	297
	\$ 52,357	\$ 9,578	\$		\$ 61,935

(1) These investments are comprised primarily of funds invested with an insurance company in Japan with a guaranteed rate of return. The insurance company invests these assets primarily in government and corporate bonds.

N. Derivative Financial Instruments

As of September 30, 2017 and 2016, we had outstanding forward contracts for derivatives not designated as hedging instruments with notional amounts equivalent to the following:

	\$ep	tember 30,
Currency Hedged	2017	2016
	(in t	housands)
Canadian/U.S. Dollar	\$ 12,8	09 \$ 14,685
Euro/U.S. Dollar	244,0	00 174,120
Israeli Sheqel/U.S. Dollar	8,8	20 7,271
Japanese Yen/Euro	17,6	94 32,782
Japanese Yen/U.S. Dollar	3,1	98 6,716
Swiss Franc / Euro	7,1	57 —
Swedish Krona / U.S. Dollar	4,6	27 3,852
Chinese Yuan offshore / Euro	10,4	23 —
Singapore Dollar / U.S. Dollar	1,1	36 1,448
All other	8,6	05 8,660
Total	\$ 318,5	19 \$ 249,534

The following table shows the effect of our non-designated hedges in the Consolidated Statements of Operations for the twelve months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016:

Derivatives Not Designated as Hedging Instruments	Location of Gain or (Loss) Recognized in Income	Net realized and unrealized gain or (loss) (excluding the underlying foreign currency exposure being hedged) Twelve months ended									
		September 30, 2017		September 30, 2016		Sep	otember 30, 2015				
			_	(in t	housands)		_				
Forward Contracts	Interest income and other expense, net	\$	870	\$	(883)	\$	615				

As of September 30, 2017 and 2016, we had outstanding forward contracts designated as cash flow hedges with notional amounts equivalent to the following:

Currency Hedged	Sept	ember 30, 2017	September 30, 2016							
	(in thousands)									
Euro / U.S. Dollar	\$	64,831	\$	26,181						
Japanese Yen / U.S. Dollar		22,675		8,800						
SEK / U.S. Dollar		14,091		4,078						
Total	\$	101,597	\$	39,059						

We had no derivative instruments designated as cash flow hedges in the Consolidated Statements of Operations for the twelve months ended September 30, 2015. The following table shows the effect of our derivative instruments designated as cash flow hedges in the Consolidated Statements of Operations for the twelve months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016 (in thousands):

Derivatives Designated as Hedging Instruments	Recognize Effective	or (Loss) ed in OCI- e Portion	Location of Gain or (Loss) Reclassified from OCI into Income- Effective Portion	Reclassifi into Inco Po	or (Loss) ed from OCI ne-Effective rrtion	Location of Gain or (Loss) Recognized -Ineffective Portion	Recognized Poi	or (Loss) d-ineffective rtion
	Twelve Mo	nths Ended		Twelve M	onths Ended	_	Twelve Mo	onths Ended
	September 30, 2017	September 30, 2016		Septembe 30, 2017	September 30, 2016	_	September 30, 2017	September 30, 2016
Forward Contracts	\$ (866)	\$ (3,859)	Software Revenue	\$ (52	1) \$ (2,436)	Other Income (Expense)	\$ (49) \$ (24)

As of September 30, 2017, we estimated that approximately all values reported in accumulated other comprehensive income will be reclassified to income within the next twelve months.

In the event the underlying forecast transaction does not occur, or it becomes probable that it will not occur, the related hedge gains and losses on the cash flow hedge would be immediately reclassified to "Other Income (Expense)" on the Consolidated Statements of Operations. For the twelve months ended September 30, 2017, there were no such gains or losses.

The following table shows our derivative instruments measured at gross fair value as reflected in the Consolidated Balance Sheets:

	Desig	Fair Value o Inated As He		erivatives ng Instruments	Fair Value of Derivatives Not Designated As Hedging Instruments					
	Sept	ember 30, 2017	S	eptember 30, 2016	Se	eptember 30, 2017	September 30, 2016			
		(in thou	sar	nds)	(in thousands)					
Derivative assets (a):										
Forward Contracts	\$	540	\$	44	\$	623	\$	216		
Derivative liabilities (b):										
Forward Contracts	\$	2,352	\$	1,477	\$	1,995	\$	1,693		
(a) As of September 30, 2	017, \$1,	128 thousand	d cu	urrent derivative	asse	ets are recorded	d in	other current		

(a) As of September 30, 2017, \$1,128 thousand current derivative assets are recorded in other current assets, and \$35 thousand long-term derivative assets are recorded in other assets in the Consolidated Balance Sheets. As of September 30, 2016, all derivative assets were recorded in other current assets in the Consolidated Balance Sheet.

(b) As of September 30, 2017, \$4,329 thousand current derivative liabilities are recorded in accrued expenses and other current liabilities, and \$18 thousand long term derivative liabilities are recorded in other liabilities in the Consolidated Balance Sheets. As of September 30, 2016, all derivative liabilities were recorded in accrued expenses and other current liabilities in the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Offsetting Derivative Assets and Liabilities

We have entered into master netting arrangements which allow net settlements under certain conditions. Although netting is permitted, it is currently our policy and practice to record all derivative assets and liabilities on a gross basis in the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

The following table sets forth the offsetting of derivative assets as of September 30, 2017:

		Gross Amounts Offset in the Consolidated Balance Sheets						s Amounts Consolida She				
September 30, 2017	Am Rec	Gross Jount of Jognized Jossets	Gro Amou Offset i Consoli Balar	unts n the dated nce	of Pres Cons	Amounts Assets ented in the Financial solidated Instruments		Cash Collateral Received		Net Amount		
			Shee	ets	Вс	ila(ifr thous	ands)					
Forward Contracts	\$	1,163	\$		\$	1,163	\$	(1,163)	\$		\$	

The following table sets forth the offsetting of derivative liabilities as of September 30, 2017:

	Consolida	nts Offset in the ted Balance eets		Gross Amoun the Consolid Sho		
September 30, 2017	Gross Amount of Recognized Liabilities	Gross Amounts Offset in the Consolidated Balance Sheets	Net Amounts of Liabilities Presented in the Consolidated Balance Sheets	Financial Instruments	Cash Collateral Pledged	Net Amount
			(in thous	ands)		
Forward Contracts	\$ 4,347	<u> </u>	\$ 4,347	\$ (1,163)	\$	\$ 3,184

Net gains and losses on foreign currency exposures, including realized and unrealized gains and losses on forward contracts, included in foreign currency net losses, were net losses of \$5.7 million, \$1.9 million and \$2.7 million for 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Net realized and unrealized gains and losses on forward contracts included in foreign currency net losses were a net loss of 1.8 million in 2017, a net loss of 0.5 million in 2016, and a net gain of 0.6 million in 2015.

O. Segment Information

We operate within a single industry segment-computer software and related services. Operating segments as defined under GAAP are components of an enterprise about which separate financial information is available that is evaluated regularly by the chief operating decision maker, or decisionmaking group, in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance. Our chief operating decision maker is our President and Chief Executive Officer. We have three operating and reportable segments: (1) the Solutions Group, which includes license, subscription, support and cloud services revenue for our core CAD, SLM and PLM products; (2) the IoT Group, which includes license, subscription, support and cloud services revenue for our IoT, analytics and augmented reality solutions, and (3) Professional Services, which includes consulting, implementation and training revenue. Our reported segment profit includes revenue from third party sales of our products and services, less direct controllable segment costs. Direct costs of the segments include certain costs of revenue, research and development and certain marketing costs. Costs excluded from segment margin include cost of revenue, selling expenses, corporate marketing and general and administrative costs that are incurred in support of all of our segments and are not specifically allocated to our segments for management reporting. Additionally, the segment profit does not include stock-based compensation, amortization of intangible assets, restructuring charges and certain other identified costs that we do not allocate to the segments for purposes of evaluating their operational performance.

The revenue and profit attributable to our operating segments are summarized below. We do not produce asset information by reportable segment; therefore, it is not reported.

		Year ended September 30,						
		2017		2016		2015		
	'		(in t	housands)				
Solutions Group								
Revenue	\$	893,606	\$	871,225	\$	980,274		
Direct costs		184,160		186,174		224,042		
Profit		709,446		685,051		756,232		
loT Group								
Revenue		93,710		72,371		49,249		
Direct costs		96,535		83,747		28,998		
Profit (loss)		(2,825)		(11,376)		20,251		
Professional Services								
Revenue		176,723		196,937		225,719		
Direct costs		145,091		165,325		193,397		
Profit		31,632		31,612		32,322		
Total segment revenue		1,164,039		1,140,533		1,255,242		
Total segment costs		425,786		435,246		446,437		
Total segment profit		738,253		705,287		808,805		
Other unallocated operating expenses (1)		689,413		666,028		723,780		
Restructuring charges		7,942		76,273		43,409		
Total operating income (loss)		40,898		(37,014)		41,616		
Interest and other expense, net		42.304		30.178		15.091		

(1) The Solutions Group segment includes depreciation of \$5.4 million, \$5.4 million and \$5.6 million in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The IoT Group segment includes depreciation of \$1.5 million, \$1.6 million and \$1.0 million in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The Professional Services segment includes depreciation of \$1.8 million, \$2.0 million and \$2.2 million in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Unallocated departments include depreciation of \$19.3 million, \$19.7 million and \$20.1 million in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

(1,406) \$

(67,192) \$

26,525

We report revenue by the following four product areas:

• CAD: Creo® and Mathcad®.

Income (loss) before income taxes

- PLM: PLM solutions (primarily Windchill®), Integrity™ and Atego®.
- SLM: Arbortext® and Servigistics®.
- IoT: ThingWorx®, Vuforia® and Kepware®.

	Year ended September 30,									
	2017			2016		2015				
			(ir	thousands)						
CAD	\$	474,608	\$	462,307	\$	511,582				
PLM		454,299		456,285		524,741				
SLM		131,773		141,644		166,060				
IoT		103,359		80,297		52,859				
Total revenue	\$	1,164,039	\$	1,140,533	\$	1,255,242				

Revenue and long-lived tangible assets for the geographic regions in which we operate is presented below.

	Year ended September 30,								
		2017		2016		2015			
			(in	thousands)					
Revenue:									
Americas (1)	\$	500,879	\$	487,594	\$	530,311			
Europe (2)		435,183		424,268		467,805			
Asia-Pacific		227,977		228,671		257,126			
Total revenue	\$	1,164,039	\$	1,140,533	\$	1,255,242			
			Ser	otember 30,					
		2017		2016		2015			
			(in	thousands)					
Long-lived tangible assets:				,					
Americas (3)	\$	47,055	\$	48,281	\$	47,509			
Europe		6,284		6,915		7,424			
Asia-Pacific		10,261		11,917		10,229			
		10,261		11,717		10,227			

- (1) Includes revenue in the United States totaling \$475.5 million, \$463.1 million and \$500.6 million for 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.
- (2) Includes revenue in Germany totaling \$164.7 million, \$167.2 million and \$177.1 million for 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.
- (3) Substantially all of the Americas long-lived tangible assets are located in the United States.

Our international revenue is presented based on the location of our customer. We license products to customers worldwide. Our sales and marketing operations outside the United States are conducted principally through our international sales subsidiaries throughout Europe and the Asia-Pacific regions. Intercompany sales and transfers between geographic areas are accounted for at prices that are designed to be representative of unaffiliated party transactions.

P. Subsequent Events

Restricted Stock Unit Grants

In November 2017, we granted restricted stock units (RSUs) valued at approximately \$65.5 million to employees, including \$28.1 million target value of performance-based RSUs granted to our executives and \$37.4 million of time-based RSUs granted to employees and executives.

The performance-based RSUs are eligible to vest based upon annual performance measures, measured over a three-year period that commenced on October 1, 2017. To the extent earned, these units will vest in three substantially equal installments on the later of November 15, 2018, 2019 and 2020, or the date the Compensation Committee determines the extent to which the applicable performance criteria have been achieved for each performance period. RSUs not earned for a period may be earned in the third period. The performance-based RSUs allow for upside based on 2018, 2019 and 2020 performance measures, and provide the opportunity to earn up to one time the number of performance-based RSUs (up to a maximum of 189,000 shares) if certain performance conditions are met.

The time-based RSUs will vest in three substantially equal annual installments on November 15, 2018, 2019 and 2020. The time-based RSUs allow for upside based on a 2018 performance measure. Executives have the opportunity to earn up to one or, for our CEO, two times the number of time-based RSUs (up to a maximum of 250,000 shares) if certain performance conditions are met.

Borrowings

In November 2017, we borrowed \$50 million under our credit facility to fund working capital requirements, including 2017 year end incentive-based compensation accruals.

SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

You should read the following selected consolidated financial data in conjunction with Item 7. "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this Annual Report.

The Consolidated Statements of Operations data for the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016, and 2015 and the Consolidated Balance Sheets data as of September 30, 2017 and 2016 are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this Annual Report. The Consolidated Statements of Operations data for the years ended September 30, 2014 and 2013 and the Consolidated Balance Sheet data as of September 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013 are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements that are not included in this Annual Report. The historical results are not necessarily indicative of results in any future period.

FIVE-YEAR SUMMARY OF SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA (1) (in thousands, except per share data)

	 2017	2016		2015		2014		2013
Revenue	\$ 1,164,039	\$	1,140,533	\$	1,255,242	\$	1,356,967	\$ 1,293,541
Gross margin	835,020		814,868		920,508		983,284	920,502
Operating income (loss) (2)	40,898		(37,014)		41,616		196,576	127,324
Net income (loss) (2) (3)	6,239		(54,465)		47,557		160,194	143,769
Earnings (loss) per share—Basic (2) (3)	0.05		(0.48)		0.41		1.36	1.20
Earnings (loss) per share—Diluted (2) (3)	0.05		(0.48)		0.41		1.34	1.19
Total assets	2,360,384		2,345,729		2,209,913		2,199,954	1,828,906
Working capital	(12,353)		(11,930)		87,419		105,500	151,603
Long-term liabilities	796,039		848,544		732,482		719,398	373,813
Stockholders' equity	885,436		842,666		860,171		853,889	926,480

QUARTERLY FINANCIAL INFORMATION (UNAUDITED) (in thousands, except per share data)

	Sep	September 30, 2017		July 1, 2017		April 1, 2017		December 31 2016	
Revenue	\$	306,379	\$	291,293	\$	280,040	\$	286,327	
Gross margin		223,574		209,025		198,210		204,212	
Operating income (loss) (2)		17,569		11,256		7,513		4,561	
Net income (loss) (2) (3)		17,435		(951)		(1,104)		(9,141)	
Earnings (loss) per share (2) (3):									
Basic	\$	0.15	\$	(0.01)	\$	(0.01)	\$	(0.08)	
Diluted	\$	0.15	\$	(0.01)	\$	(0.01)	\$	(0.08)	
Common Stock prices: (4)									
High	\$	59.29	\$	60.22	\$	56.73	\$	49.93	
Low	\$	52.20	\$	51.00	\$	45.93	\$	43.10	

	Sep	tember 30, 2016	July 2, 2016	April 2, 2016	January 2, 2016
Revenue	\$	288,237	\$ 288,652	\$ 272,627	\$ 291,017
Gross margin		205,381	206,182	192,436	210,870
Operating income (loss) (2)		(33,075)	7,596	1,758	(13,292)
Net income (loss) (2) (3)		(28,473)	3,073	(5,173)	(23,892)
Earnings (loss) per share (2) (3):					
Basic	\$	(0.25)	\$ 0.03	\$ (0.05)	\$ (0.21)
Diluted	\$	(0.25)	\$ 0.03	\$ (0.05)	\$ (0.21)
Common Stock prices: (4)					
High	\$	44.75	\$ 39.44	\$ 34.20	\$ 37.09
Low	\$	36.57	\$ 31.58	\$ 27.06	\$ 30.53

- (1) The consolidated financial position and results of operations data reflect our acquisitions of Kepware on January 12, 2016 for \$99.4 million in cash, Vuforia on November 3, 2015 for \$64.8 million in cash, ColdLight on May 7, 2015 for \$98.6 million in cash, Axeda on August 11, 2014 for \$165.9 million in cash, ThingWorx on December 30, 2013 for \$111.5 million in cash and Servigistics on October 2, 2012 for \$220.8 million in cash, as well as certain other less significant businesses during these periods. Results of operations for the acquired businesses have been included in the Consolidated Statements of Operations since their acquisition dates.
- (2) Operating income (loss) and net income (loss) in 2016 includes pre-tax restructuring charges of \$76.3 million (\$31.7 million in the fourth quarter, \$2.8 million in the third quarter, \$4.6 million in the second quarter and \$37.2 million in the first quarter). Operating income and net income in 2015 includes a pre-tax U.S pension settlement loss of \$66.3 million recorded in the fourth quarter, a \$28.2 million charge related to a legal accrual and pre-tax restructuring charges of \$43.4 million (\$0.8 million in the fourth quarter, \$4.4 million in the third quarter, \$38.5 million in the second quarter and (\$0.3) million in the first quarter). Operating income and net income in 2014 includes pre-tax restructuring charges of \$28.4 million (\$26.8 million in the fourth quarter, \$0.5 million in the third quarter and \$1.1 million in the first quarter). Operating income and net income in 2013 includes pre-tax restructuring charges of \$52.2 million (\$17.9 million in the fourth quarter, \$3.1 million in the third quarter, \$15.8 million in the second quarter and \$15.4 million in the first quarter).
- (3) In 2015, net income includes an \$18.7 million tax benefit related to settlement of our U.S pension plan recorded in the fourth quarter. Net income in 2014 and 2013 includes tax benefits totaling \$18.1 million (\$9.1 million in the fourth quarter and \$8.9 million in the second quarter) and \$44.6 million (\$12.0 million in the fourth quarter and \$32.6 million in the first quarter), respectively, related to the reversal of a portion of the valuation allowance in the U.S. related to the impact on deferred taxes in accounting for acquisitions and accounting for the U.S. pension plan.
- (4) The common stock prices are based on the Nasdaq Global Select Market daily high and low sale prices. Our common stock is traded on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol "PTC".

Directors

Robert Schechter
Chairman of the Board
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer (Retired), NMS
Communications Corporation, a software company

Janice Chaffin

Group President, Consumer Business Unit (Retired), Symantec Corporation, an enterprise software company

Phillip Fernandez

Venture Partner (Retired), Shasta Ventures, a venture capital firm

Donald Grierson

Chief Executive Officer (Retired), ABB Vetco International, an oil services business

James Heppelmann

President and Chief Executive Officer, PTC

Klaus Hoehn

Vice President, Advanced Technology and Engineering, Deere & Company, a manufacturing company

Paul Lacy

President (Retired), Kronos Incorporated, an enterprise software company

Corinna Lathan

Chief Executive Officer, Co-Founder and Chair of the Board, AnthroTronix, Inc., a biomedical engineering research and development company

Corporate Officers

James Heppelmann
President and Chief Executive Officer

Andrew Miller

Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer

Barry Cohen

Executive Vice President, Strategy

Matthew Cohen

Executive Vice President, Customer Success

Anthony DiBona

Executive Vice President, Renewal Sales

Craig Hayman

Executive Vice President, Chief Operating Officer

Aaron von Staats

Corporate Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary

Shareholders and Stock Listing

Our common stock is traded on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol PTC. On September 30, 2017, our common stock was held by 1,219 stockholders of record.

Dividends

We have not paid dividends on our common stock and have historically retained earnings for use in our business. We review our policy with respect to the payment of dividends from time to time. However, there can be no assurance that we will pay any dividends in the future.

Investor Information

You may obtain a copy of any of the exhibits to our Annual Report on Form 10-K free of charge. These documents are available on our website at www.ptc.com or by contacting PTC Investor Relations.

Requests for information about PTC should be directed to:

Investor Relations

PTC

140 Kendrick Street Needham, MA 02494-2714 Telephone: 781.370.5000

Email: ir@ptc.com

Annual Meeting

The annual meeting of stockholders will be held at the time and location stated below.

Thursday, March 8, 2018 8:00 a.m., local time

PTC Headquarters 140 Kendrick Street Needham, Massachusetts 02494

Internet Access

www.ptc.com

General Outside Counsel

Locke Lord LLP, Boston, Massachusetts

Independent Accountants

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, Boston, Massachusetts

Transfer Agent and Registrar

American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, New York, NY

© 2018 PTC Inc. All rights reserved. PTC, the PTC logo and all PTC product names and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of PTC Inc. or its subsidiaries in the United States and in other countries. All other companies and products referenced herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

